Networking Audio Systems



mxGUI

User Guide for Nova73

 Version:
 V4.14/3

 Edition:
 11-08-09

Copyright

All rights reserved. Permission to reprint or electronically reproduce any document or graphic in whole or in part for any reason is expressly prohibited, unless prior written consent is obtained from the Lawo AG.

All trademarks and registered trademarks belong to their respective owners. It cannot be guaranteed that all product names, products, trademarks, requisitions, regulations, guidelines, specifications and norms are free from trade mark rights of third parties.

All entries in this document have been thoroughly checked; however no guarantee for correctness can be given. Lawo AG cannot be held responsible for any misleading or incorrect information provided throughout this manual.

Lawo AG reserves the right to change specifications at any time without notice

© Lawo AG, 2010



Table of Contents

ABOUT THIS MANUAL	7
CHAPTER 1: OVERVIEW	8
mxGUI (Matrix GUI)	8
CHAPTER 2: INSTALLATION	9
mxGUI Compatibility	9
System Requirements	10
Software	10
Installation	11
User defined Folder	11
Uninstalling the Software	12
Updating mxGUI	12
CHAPTER 3: GETTING STARTED	13
Starting mxGUI	13
Closing mxGUI	15
The mxGUI Operating Window	18
Operating Principles	21
The AdminHD Configuration	27
CHAPTER 4: ONLINE OPERATION	28
Overview	28
Network Connection	28
TCP/IP Configuration	29
Getting Online	30
Remote Operation	32
Disconnecting mxGUI	32
CHAPTER 5: OFFLINE SETUP	33
Overview	33
The File Transfer Display	34
The Shared Folder	36
Preparing a Production Offline	38
Transferring the Production to the Nova73	43
Backing up Your Offline Setups	44
Important Notes	44



CHAPTER 6: SIGNAL ROUTING/SETTINGS	45
	_
Introduction	45 46
The Signal List Display The mx Routing Display	40 62
The Signal Settings Display	76
The mxDSP Settings Display	101
The Downmix Display	101
CHAPTER 7: PRODUCTIONS AND SNAPSHOTS	117
Introduction	117
The Productions Display	119
Folders	130
Snapshots	132
CHAPTER 8: SIGNAL CONTAINERS	142
Introduction	142
Concepts	142
The Signal Container Displays	143
Signal Container Configuration	152
Signal Container Live	162
Signal Parameters	172
Signal Containers Presets	176
Scopes	185
CHAPTER 9: SYSTEM CONFIGURATION	186
Introduction	186
The System Settings Display	187
The Custom Functions Display	196
CHAPTER 10: LAWO REMOTE APP	210
Overview	210
Installing the Lawo Remote App	210
Configuring the Network	210
Enabling App Control	212
Starting the Lawo Remote App	212
Configuring a New Connection	213
Connecting to the System	215
Controlling Parameters	216
Disconnecting from the System	218



APPENDICES	219
Appendix A: Digital Output Settings	219
INDEX DIRECTORY	220



About This Manual

How to Use This Manual

This manual describes the operation of mxGUI for Nova73 users.

Use the Table of Contents at the beginning of the manual or Index Directory (Page 220) to locate help on a particular topic. An Index Directory is provided at the end of the manual.

You can access more information by registering on the Lawo website at <u>http://www.lawo.de</u>. By registering you will be kept up to date with the latest news and releases for your product. You can also download software updates and documentation.

Marginal notes

The following marginal symbols are used to draw your attention to:

User Tips – useful tips and short cuts.

Notes - useful points or cross references which apply to an operation.

Warning

Warnings – alert you when an action should always be observed.





Chapter 1: Overview

mxGUI (Matrix GUI)

A 100 100			
	W . C G farm fabri 1 T M		TO SHORE
the Oak	0 524 1, 544 3	D DEP IA POP IA	TELEVISION & F
(mart that	T	AL OR OF THE DA	Preset Battan
Amort Scent	1 () SUM 5 5489 5	- A THE A	Outra
Datte	- 0 506 4 9.04 4	AP 100 100 100	Place &
Plant 2	C D SUP 5 NAM 5	0 00 MP 56 MP 56	Photo 2
Plat J		AR 434 AR 434 C	Dark of hutte
rectatory.	() NOR 7 SOR 7	AT THE AT THE C	Dove of Source
87	C NOV N ALBY N	THE SK PER AL	
	0 AURE 10 SLEE 9. 1	AP THE AP THE OF	8 3
	+ Diame box (same ba	+ Dive and Live and Dive	
	CONTRACTOR DE L	1 (1) BUT 11A BUT 11A	
	- 0 NAME 22 NAME 28	- 124 MIT 124 MIT 124	
	al () special same to (TO BE LOA BE LOA	
	- D NOR DY NAME OF		
	(D SUM 55 SAM 35 /	1 847 15A 847 15A	
	CO NAME ON CAMPA DA	BUT LOA PUT LOA	The second se
Landonna	and the st was st if	D PHP 176 88* 176	Additional and a second second
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	- 10A 867 10A	Alleg 108
DOUR SAN 2510	E Bure Do Sales 20 1	L D BE DOA BE DOA	A 149 25:04
0001000385		And the fact of a	A by \$2.64
DOUT Gyp 29 mil	0 00 000 21 1400 21 1	AIS GRAIS GRADE THE COL	a America 201

Lawo's **mxGUI** (Matrix GUI) is a software programme which can run the mc² graphical user interface on an external computer. The programme may be run either on or offline with any mc² system (**mc²56**, **mc²66**, **mc²90**) or with a **Nova73**. This user guide describes the operation of mxGUI for **Nova73** users. Its applications include:

- Offline Setup to prepare and save settings ahead of an event.
- **Remote Operation** mxGUI can run online by connecting to the Nova73 Control System via its control network (Ethernet).

When you start the mxGUI programme, you are asked to choose which system you wish to emulate. In Nova73 mode, mxGUI accesses only the displays which are relevant to a Nova73 routing matrix. These are:

Display	Description
Signal List	control signal routing and user labels. See Page 46.
Signal Settings	adjust I/O parameters and check the system status. See Page 76.
mx Routing	crosspoint control of signal routing. See Page 62.
mxDSP Settings	control DSP settings on the optional mxDSP cards. See Page 101.
Downmix	control downmix matrix parameters. See Page 114.
Signal Container	organise and control multi-channel connections using signal containers. See Page 142.
System Settings	set system options. See Page 186.
Custom Functions	configure user buttons for custom functions. See Page 196.
Snapshots	load, save and manage snapshots for recall of:
	 User Labels and Routing – made from the Signal List display.
	 Signal Routing – made from the Matrix display.
	 IO parameters – made from the Signal Settings display.
	See Page 132.
Production List	load, save and manage productions. Productions store and recall everything listed above for a snapshot plus options set within the System Settings display. See Page 119.
File Transfer	transfer files between the mxGUI computer and a Nova73 Control System. See Page 34.



Chapter 2: Installation

mxGUI Compatibility

mxGUI may connect to any mc² system or **Nova73** running Version 4.6 software or later according to the following table.

Note that all systems are supported except a stand alone **Nova73**:

System	Router Version	System System		mxGUI with RIs ≥ 4.6	mxGUI with RIs < 4.6
Nova73 Standalone	980/31 or 980/32	Motorola	HD Core Board	no	no
Nova 73 Ripper	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	1HE Ripper	yes	no
Nova73 DSHS	980/32	Intel	1HE Ripper	yes	no
Nova73 MKII	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc² 56	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc² 66 classic	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	inside console	yes	no
mc ² 66 top1	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	inside console	yes	no
mc ² 66 MKII	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc² 90	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	inside console	yes	no
mc² 90	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc ² 90 star ²	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no



System Requirements



Warning

•

Please observe the following system requirements:

To install and run the software, your computer must meet or exceed the following requirements:

- Hardware: 1.5 GHz (required for VirtualBox)
- Operating System: Windows XP/Vista/Windows7 or

MAC OS X Snow Leopard

- RAM: for XP, 1.5GB RAM
 - for Vista/Windows 7, 2GB RAM

for OS X, 2GB RAM

- (512 MB for mxGUI; rest for OS)
- Hard Disc: minimum 200 MB free space
- Operation: Keyboard and mouse
- Interface: Ethernet 10/100Mbit

Software

Lawo's mxGUI software runs on a "virtual Linux machine" inside your computer. This provides the same operating platform as on the Nova73 Control System. To achieve this, three separate programmes are installed by the mxGUI installer:

- mxGUI Lawo's application software.
- Oracle VM VirtualBox this programme creates the "virtual machine" which runs the Linux operating system.
- Xming X Server this programme deals with the management of TCP/IP ports within the mxGUI computer.



Warning

Having completed the installation process you should not need to open or modify the Oracle VirtualBox or Xming programmes, as all settings are automatically dealt with by the mxGUI installer.

Software Licence

From Version 4.14 onwards, Lawo's mxGUI application is free of charge and does not require a software licence.



Installation

Please refer to the "mxGUI Installation Manual" for details on how to install the software. When installing the mxGUI software, please note:

User defined Folder

The location of the user defined folder is where the **config** and **shared_folder** will be stored. You will need to access these folders if you wish to copy files via your host operating system (e.g. to USB, email, etc.). The default location is shown below:

🛃 mxGUI - I	nstallShield Wizard
User defin Click Next	t to install to this folder, or click Change to install to a different folder.
	Install mxGUI user defined folder to: C:\Users\Sue\Documents\Lawo\mxGUI_shares\ Change
InstallShield —	
	< Back Next > Cancel

Depending on your computer's configuration, this location may be hidden to normal users. Therefore, you may wish to change the folder location so that it can be easily accessed.





Uninstalling the Software

To uninstall mxGUI, use the "Add or Remove Programs" option within the Control Panel of your operating system. Remember to remove all three programmes for a complete uninstall:

- mxGUI
- Oracle VM VirtualBox
- Xming X Server

Updating mxGUI

If you wish to install a new release of mxGUI software, then proceed as follows.

 Use the "Add or Remove Programs" option within the Control Panel of your operating system to remove mxGUI.

Note that it is not necessary to remove the VirtualBox or Xming X Server programmes.

2. Run the new mxGUI installer to re-install mxGUI.

At the end of the install, the Oracle VirtualBox installer automatically opens - cancel the VirtualBox installer as it is not necessary to re-install this programme.

3. Following the installation or re-installation of mxGUI, a restart of the computer is advised.



Chapter 3: Getting Started

Starting mxGUI

1. Start the programme, by selecting **mxGUI** from the START menu or clicking on the shortcut icon.

Note that this is the default file path created during a standard install. If you chose a different file path, then proceed accordingly.

The programme automatically launches the Xming X server and the Oracle VirtualBox to provide the "virtual Linux machine" which will be the platform for the mxGUI application.

The following window appears while these programmes start up; this may take a few seconds:



Note that if you have a firewall installed on your computer, you will need to unblock the firewall access for the Xming X Server programme. Once you have authorised the firewall access, you shouldn't need to deal with this security alert again.

If you running Windows 7, then you may also be prompted to allow changes to your User Account.

2. Select **Yes** on any pop-up windows to authorise these changes and continue.

Note Note





Once the VirtualBox and Xming have booted, you will see the mxGUI launch window, a small window offering system options:

📕 Lawo mxGUI select target 🛛 💻 🗶	
Product selection mc ²⁻ 56 mc ²⁻ 66 mc ²⁻ 90	<pre>inameOrUuid).raw(), enmDevType, pMedium.asOutPar unageDisk.cpp ed and registered. U64a6e6f8a uments\Lawo\mxGUI\mxGUI.vbox'</pre>
Nova73 HD	; Version 5.8 ion. All rights reserved.
Start (C2 2000-2011 Gracie Curpuration All rights reserved.	. please be patient perface 4.0.8

From here you can choose which system you wish to emulate – mc^256 , mc^266 , mc^290 or Nova73. This ensures that only the features relevant to your product are available from the mxGUI displays. You will only see the options selected during the installation process. In our example, all four mc^2 systems are available.

 Select the Nova73HD option - and click Start to launch mxGUI.

mxGUI boots up and, unless you prepared a cold start (see Page 41), will load its warm start data. This returns the system to the settings saved when mxGUI was last shutdown.

The programme is ready to use once you see the **Lawo mxGUI** operating window:

<u>P</u> age <u>W</u> indow <u>S</u> ettings <u>A</u> pp	lication 3	?										
+					15:0 signa		5	-			roduction 0004 napshot 0001	LAWO
		— Sources —								Destin	ations ————	
Directory	*	🕽 🕛 Name	Label	1 T 🏌		*	🌒 🕚	Name	Label		Directory	4
Basel CCR 1		() 01-01-A1	PGMG0-01				0	01-01-A1	PGMFB-01		Basel CCR 1	
Basel CCR 2		() 01-01-A2	PGMG0-02					01-01-A2	PGMFB-02		Basel CCR 2	
Basel TOC		01-01-A3	PGMG0-03				0	01-01-A3	PGMFB-03		Basel TOC	
Bern CCR 1		() 01-01-A4	PGMG0-04				0	01-01-A4	PGMFB-04		Bern CCR 1	
Bern CCR 2		01-01-A5	PGMG0-05				0	01-01-A5	PGMFB-05		Bern CCR 2	
Bern TOC		01-01-A6	PGMGO-06				0	01-01-A6	PGMFB-06		Bern TOC	
Genf CCR1		01-01-A7	PGMGO-07				Ū.	01-01-A7	PGMFB-07		Genf CCR 1	
Genf CCR 2			PGMG0-08						PGMFB-08		Genf CCR 2	
Genf TOC		0 01 01 / 01					•	01 01 7.0			Genf TOC	
Zürich CCR 1											Zürich CCR 1	
Zürich CCR 2											Zürich CCR 2	
Zürich TOC											Zürich TOC	
Innsbruck CCR 1											Innsbruck CCR 1	
Innsbruck CCR 2											Innsbruck CCR 2	
Innsbruck TOC											Innsbruck TOC	
Klagenfurt CCR 1											Klagenfurt CCR 1	
											<u> </u>	_
Subdirectory											Subdirectory	
Card 1 LINE											Card 1 LINE	
Card 3 LINE											Card 3 LINE	
Card 5 LINE											Card 5 LINE	
Card 7 LINE						4	_	_	_	Þ	Card 7 LINE	
			_	_								
🔀 Easy edit mode 🔀 🤅	Step mo	de			Connect	Disconn	ect				X Fol	ow list selection
No channel selected.			Conn	ected to loc	alhost.							



Closing mxGUI

Remember that mxGUI runs on a virtual Linux machine inside your computer. Therefore, when running the software, you will notice that two windows are open: the mxGUI operating window and the virtual machine:



You can maximise or minimise these windows in the usual manner. So, for normal operation, maximise the mxGUI operating window to hide the virtual machine.

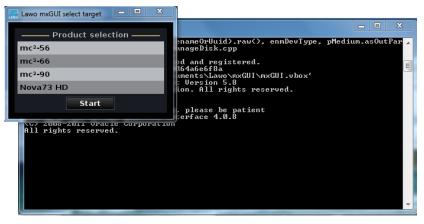
To close the mxGUI programme so that the current settings are stored as warm start data:

1. Select Application -> Quit from the main menu bar, or click on the close icon at the top right of the display:

👫 Lawo mxGUI	\frown								
Page <u>W</u> indow <u>S</u> etting	s <u>Application ?</u> Quit								
			11:	07.4	50			р	roduction0015
	1			gnal List		100	12.3	si	napshot0014
	Source							— Destin	nations —————
Directory	💠 💕 🚺 Name	Label I	T 🔏 🗕	*		🕕 Name	Label	1 T 🗎	Directory
Bus Out	🔃 🦦 🕕 SUM	1 SUM 1		*	L	🕕 INP 1	A INP 1		Input/Mon A + B
					(100 m	(A) 1910 0			Insert Return
Direct Out	🛛 🕞 💓 SUM	2 SUM 2		*	R	() INP 2	A INP 2		insert Return

Either operation quits the mxGUI operating window, and exits back to the launch options:





If you wish you can now restart mxGUI for a different mc² system.

2. Or, click on the VirtualBox close icon to quit the virtual machine.

Note that if you close the Virtual Box window *BEFORE* closing mxGUI, then the system shuts down without storing any warm start data:





Warm Start and Cold Start Data

Provided you close mxGUI from the main programme window, your latest settings are saved into the warm start data. This means that when you restart mxGUI you will get back to exactly where you were when you last closed the application (just like on a real mc^2 or Nova73 system).

If you wish to cold start mxGUI (to clear out any warm start changes) then follow the procedure described on Page 41, or close the Virtual Box window as shown above.

Note also that the complete "Local Control System", including productions, warm start data, cold start data and so on, is stored within the **config** folder on the mxGUI computer:



You should not need to access this folder, as all files can be transferred using the **File Transfer** display. However, make sure you don't edit or delete the **config** folder contents, otherwise you may edit or delete the mxGUI control system!

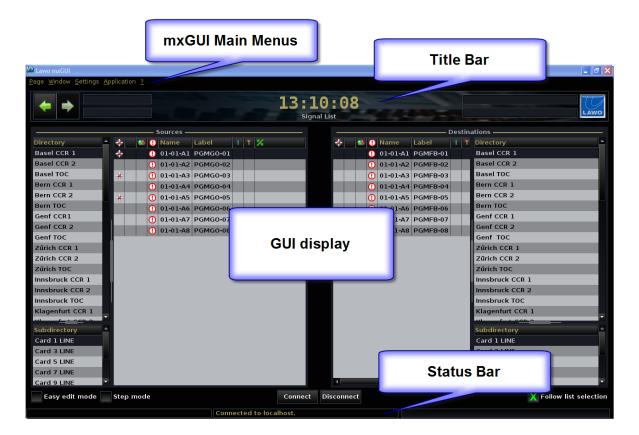




The mxGUI Operating Window

The mxGUI operating window looks identical to the console GUI on mc² consoles. When operating in Nova73 mode, only displays and features relevant to a stand-alone Nova matrix are supported.

The operating window is divided into four distinct areas:



Main Menus

- Page access to the mxGUI displays.
- Window -> Signal Container Parameters and Signal Container Presets opens pop-up windows for defining signal container parameters and presets, see Page 142.
- Settings -> Connection opens the Connection pop-up which is used to connect to a real Nova73 system in order to work online. See Page 30.
- **Application -> Quit** quits the mxGUI application.
- ? -> Info opens the info pop-up window opposite and shows the release version of the mxGUI software and Lawo service contact details.





Title Bar

The title bar contains elements which are always visible:



Next/Previous Page buttons

These buttons work just like the Forward and Back buttons on a web browser.

For example, if you have viewed the **DSP Configuration**, then the **Snapshots** list, and then the **Main** display, you can use the previous Page button to step backwards through this sequence of displays. This can be much quicker than reselecting each display from the **Page** menu.

The last 16 pages viewed are stored. If you reach the first or last page in the sequence, then the button turns grey indicating no further selections are available.

>> The Time / Integrated Loudness Display

The middle of the title bar can show one of the following:

- Timecode either Local Time (15:09:04), Timecode or Offset Timecode.
- Integrated Loudness of a particular summing channel (in LUFS). Not relevant to the Nova73.

Click to select an option, and the relevant sub options appear.

✤ Information

- The title of the selected display Signal List.
- The name of the active production **production0004** and the current snapshot if loaded **snapshot0001**.
- The LAWO logo.

You may also see the following:

• A yellow hazard warning flag, if there is a problem with any aspect of the system status - see Page 76 for details.









GUI Displays

The main part of the operating window is used to open different displays for signal routing, production management, snapshots, system settings, etc.

Status Bar

The status bar provides feedback on the progress of operations like loading or saving a production. In addition, it shows the connection status of mxGUI:

Online/Offline Status

production0004 15:07:05 snapshot0001 Signal List Destinations -I T Directory 💕 🕕 Name 🛛 Label 1 T 🏅 🞱 🚺 Name 🛛 Label * \$ Basel CCR 1 🕕 01-01-A1 PGMGO-01 () 01-01-A1 PGMFB-01 Basel CCR 1 Basel CCR 2 () 01-01-A2 PGMG0-02 () 01-01-A2 PGMFB-02 Basel CCR 2 Basel TOC Basel TOC () 01-01-A3 PGMGO-03 () 01-01-A3 PGMFB-03 Bern CCR 1 Bern CCR 1 () 01-01-A4 PGMGO-04 () 01-01-A4 PGMFB-04 Bern CCR 2 Bern CCR 2 01-01-A5 PGMG0-05 () 01-01-A5 PGMFB-05 Bern TOC Bern TOC () 01-01-A6 PGMGO-06 () 01-01-A6 PGMFB-06 Genf CCR1 Genf CCR 1 🕕 01-01-A7 PGMGO-07 01-01-A7 PGMFB-07 Genf CCR 2 Genf CCR 2 01-01-A8 PGMGO-08 01-01-A8 PGMFB-08 Genf TOC Genf TOC Zürich CCR 1 Zürich CCR 1 Zürich CCR 2 Zürich CCR 2 Zürich TOC Zürich TOC Innsbruck CCR 1 Innsbruck CCR 1 Innsbruck CCR 2 Innsbruck CCR 2 Innsbruck TOC Innsbruck TOC Klagenfurt CCR 1 Klagenfurt CCR 1 Card 1 LINE Card 1 LINE Card 3 LIN Card 3 LIN Card 5 LINE Card 5 LINE Card 7 LINE Card 7 LINE Connect Disconnect 🗙 Easy edit mode 🔀 Step mode 💢 Follow list selection No channel selected.

mxGUI normally opens in offline mode:

When offline, mxGUI is connected to the "local host". This means that data is being stored within the "Local Control System", i.e. on your computer.

When mxGUI operates online, the status bar shows the IP address of the connected host:





Operating Principles

Whether you are using mxGUI to prepare an offline setup or control functions online, you need to know how to control settings using the mouse and keyboard on your computer.

Changing Display

1. Select the **Page** main menu to access all of the available mxGUI displays:

🗱 Law	o mxGUI			
<u>P</u> age	<u>W</u> indow	<u>S</u> ettings	<u>A</u> pplication	?
<u>s</u> ig	nals	•		
Ma	trix			
	nal C <u>o</u> nta	ainer 🛛 🕨		
Sys	stem	▶		
S <u>n</u> a	apshots	▶		
<u>P</u> ro	duction			

A brief description of each display appears when you hover over its title. This can be a good way of finding the right display when you are new to the system.

You can also click on the next and previous Page buttons to quickly step through the last few pages viewed (up to 16):

As an alternative to mouse operation, you can use your keyboard to open a particular display or menu:

- 2. Press ALT + P to open the Page menu.
- Then press an underlined letter to select a display for example, S to open <u>Signals</u>, M to open <u>Matrix</u>, etc.





Dedicated Screen Buttons

For many functions, you will find dedicated screen buttons:

 Screen buttons are always beveled with white text – for example, New, Save and Save Partial within the Snapshots display:

INP 1 INP 1		12:3		44		mpic Games 1 Scene 2	LAWO
Folders			Sna	pshots —			
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time	🔒 м	emo 1	Memo 2 S	
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34				
Football	Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02	Se	oloist A		
Formula One	Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36				
Music	snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26				
	snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28				
	snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32				
	snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:38				
	Snapshot memo						
	Soloist A						
	Save Save partial	Load	Update	Delete	Protect		
			Global Si	napshot I	so		
New	DESK CONN L	ABEL DS		BAY	MXDSP		

Right-click Operations

Other operations may be 'hidden' and become available once you right-click on a selection:

1. For example, right-click on a snapshot in the **Snapshots** display:

You can now Load, Update, Protect or Delete the snapshot:

——— Folders ———	Snapshots						
Name	Name		Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1		full	08/12/09 14:18:34			
Football	Act 1 Scene 2		full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A	
Formula One	Act 1 Scene 3		full	08/12/09 14:20:36			
Music	snapshot0000		full	08/12/09 14:18:26			
	snapshot0001	<u>L</u> oad Update		08/12/09 14:18:28			
	snapshot0002 Update P		a <u>r</u> tial	08/12/09 14:18:32			
	snapshot0010	<u>P</u> rotect Delete		08/12/09 14:18:38			
		_					

2. Right-click on a source in the **Signal List**:

You now have access to a variety of source options:

		 	Sources —			
Directory	*	 0	Name	Label	1	*
Bus Out	*		MIC01.01	AES3_001		Surround
Direct Out			MIC01.02	AES3_002		Stereo
Insert Send			MIC01.03	AES3_003		
Dallis			MIC01.04	AES3_004		Show Destinations of Source Find Folder
Madi 1			MIC03.01	AES3_017		Isola <u>t</u> ed
Madi 2			MIC03.02	AES3_018		no link no vca
Monitoring			MIC03.03	AES3 019		



Naming Operations

Use your keyboard to name display entries, such as a snapshot, production or signal label:

- **1.** Make your selection e.g. select a snapshot.
- 2. And do one of the following:
- Click once on the snapshot name all the existing text is selected (white) so that when you type you will automatically overwrite the existing name:

Туре					
	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	
full	08/12/09 14:18:34				
full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A		
full	08/12/09 14:20:36				
full	08/12/09 14:18:26				
full	08/12/09 14:18:28				
full					
full	08/12/09 14:18:38				
full	01/18/10 14:03:33				
	full full full full full full	full 08/12/09 14:20:02 full 08/12/09 14:20:36 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:38 full 08/12/09 14:18:38	full 08/12/09 14:20:02 full 08/12/09 14:20:36 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:32 full 08/12/09 14:18:32 full 08/12/09 14:18:32	full 09/12/09 14:20:02 Soloist A full 09/12/09 14:20:36 Hermitian full 09/12/09 14:18:26 Hermitian full 09/12/09 14:18:28 Hermitian full 09/12/09 14:18:28 Hermitian full 09/12/09 14:18:32 Hermitian full 09/12/09 14:18:38 Hermitian	full 08/12/09 14:20:02 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:36 - full 08/12/09 14:18:26 - full 08/12/09 14:18:28 - full 08/12/09 14:18:28 - full 08/12/09 14:18:38 -

- Or, click twice to edit the existing name a cursor appears at the end of the text (black) allowing you to easily append or modify the old name.
- **3.** When you have finished, press Enter to confirm the new name.
- 4. Or, if you make a mistake and want to exit without making any changes, press **Esc**.

Note that if you right-select a text field, you will access **Cut**, **Copy**, **Paste**, **Delete** and **Select All**:

	Snap	shots	ŝ		
Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	
full	08/12/09 14:18:34				
full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A		
full	08/12/09 14:20:36				T
full	08/12/09 14:18:26				İ
full	08/12/09 14:18:28				
full	08/12/09 14:18:32				
full	08/12/09 14:18:38				-
full	01/18/10 14:03:33		Update for Soloist B later	Cut	
				<u>C</u> opy <u>P</u> aste <u>D</u> elete	
	full full full full full full full full	Type Date Time full 08/12/09 14:18:34 full 08/12/09 14:20:02 full 08/12/09 14:20:02 full 08/12/09 14:20:02 full 08/12/09 14:20:02 full 08/12/09 14:20:36 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:32 full 08/12/09 14:18:33 full 08/12/09 14:18:33	Type Date Time ▲ full 08/12/09 14:18:34 ■ full 08/12/09 14:20:02 ■ full 08/12/09 14:20:36 ■ full 08/12/09 14:18:26 ■ full 08/12/09 14:18:28 ■ full 08/12/09 14:18:28 ■ full 08/12/09 14:18:32 ■ full 08/12/09 14:18:32 ■	full 08/12/09 14:18:34 full 08/12/09 14:20:02 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:36 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:38 full 08/12/09 14:18:38 full 08/12/09 14:18:38 full 08/12/09 14:18:38 full 01/18/10 14:03:33 Update for Soloist B later	Type Date Time Memo 1 Memo 2 full 08/12/09 14:18:34 full 08/12/09 14:20:02 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:02 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:36 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:32 full 08/12/09 14:18:38

Use these options to copy and paste text from one field to another – for example, to copy and paste snapshot memo text.

You can also use **CTRL+C** or **CTRL+V** on the keyboard to copy and paste selections.

Note



Changing Focus

If you like working with keyboard shortcuts, then you can also use the keyboard to change the focus of the display:

 Press TAB or Shift+TAB to change the focus area – for example, to move from the list of Snapshots to Folders on the Snapshots display:

(+ + I) INP 1	1		31:37		olympic Games .ct 1 Scene 2	LAWO
Folders			Snapsho	ts ———		
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time 🔒	Memo 1	Memo 2 S	
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34			
Football	Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02	Soloist A		
Formula One	Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36			
Music	snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26			
	snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28			
	snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32			
	snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:38			
	Snapshot memo					
	Soloist A					
	Save Save partial	Load	Update Dele Global Snapsl			
New	DESK CONN LABEL		SP I/O BA			
New	DESK CONN LABEL		зе 170 ВА	PIADSP		

Note that **TAB** cycles around the display in a clockwise manner, and **Shift+TAB** in an anti-clockwise manner.

2. Then use the Up and Down keyboard buttons to step through the entries in the list.



Adjusting Parameter Values

In displays such as the **System Settings** display, you can adjust parameter values as follows. For example, to adjust the Backup Snapshots:

1. Click on the arrows beside the value:

Settings		
▶ Global	Isolate	×
> Console	Mute	X
> Level		
Bargraphs	Track Self Assign	
Loudness Metering	Channel Mute	
> Solo	All AFV on	
AFL		
> PFL	All AFV off	X
> SIP	Cue Aux Send/Return	
GUI	Surround Format	5.1 🔻
Custom	Product Release Version	
 Word clock Timecode 	Product Control Software Version	4.14.0.0_RC08
		4-14-0-0
 Fader/Joystick X-Fade 	Data Memory Load	22%
Surround Mix Minus	Backup Snapshot Maximum	0
mxDSP	Backup Snapshot Interval	0 s
> Remote	Prepare Coldstart	
. Keinote	Set internal clock	00:00:00
	Set internal date (M/D/Y)	00/00/0000
	Redundancy takeover	Redundancy takeover
	Upmix/Spatialize enable	

- Or, focus on a value either click on it, or press TAB or Shift+TAB on the keyboard – and:
- Press the Up and Down keyboard arrow buttons.
- Type in a new value.
- Use the mouse wheel to increment or decrement the value.



Resizing, Reordering, etc.

You can resize a display area by clicking and dragging the grey separator bar – for example, to widen the **Folders** list in the **Snapshots** display, position the cursor above the grey separator bar, then click and hold while dragging to the right; the **Folders** and **Snapshots** windows resize accordingly. Note that if there is no grey separator bar, then resizing is not possible.

(+ + INP 1 INP 1	Click here to sort the list by Name, Date, e	tc. 12:2	9:52	-		ic Games Scene 2	LAWO
———— Folders ————			Sna	pshots ——			
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time	A Memo	1	Memo 2 S	
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34				
Football	Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02	Soloist	A		
Formula One	Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36				
Music	snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26				
	snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28				
	snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32				
Click and drag here to resize	snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:38	1 1	1	I	
	Soloist A						
	Save Save part	al Load		Delete	Protect		
				napshot ISO —			
New	DESK CONN	LABEL DS	P I/O	BAY	MXDSP		

You can also change the order of columns within a list – for example, to move the padlock (protection) column, position the cursor above the column title, then click and hold while dragging the column to the left or to the right. Release the mouse button when you are happy with the new position of the column.

Note that any changes you make to window sizes and list orders will be reset after a restart.

If information within a window is hidden, then left/right or up/down scroll bars will automatically appear. Select a scroll bar at the bottom to scroll left/right or up/down.



The AdminHD Configuration

If this is the first time you have started the mxGUI programme, then mxGUI is running a default AdminHD configuration installed by the mxGUI installer.

The configuration is an essential part of any mc² and Nova73 system, and configures the system's hardware and settings such as the sampling frequency of the HD Core and organisation of signals within the **Signal List** display. This configuration can only be adjusted from a programme called AdminHD; mxGUI cannot change the configuration.

Note that the default configuration is very basic and is provided so that you can play around with the mxGUI interface without requiring access to a real Nova73 system.

You can view the default hardware configuration by selecting

the Signal Settings display from the Page menu:

 Terme medial
 Image: Application 2

 Image: Application 2
 Image: Application 2

 Image: Application 2<

The System and its sub components are marked with red attention flags because we are running mxGUI offline.

If you wish to prepare settings for a real system, then it is important that the AdminHD configuration running on mxGUI matches that of the final Nova73 system. So first transfer the configuration from the Nova73 you wish to configure. See Page 38 for details. Note



Chapter 4: Online Operation

Overview

When operating online, the mxGUI computer talks to a real Nova73 Control System via its control network (Ethernet). In this mode, mxGUI is simply acting as a remote control. All data (productions, snapshots, configuration files, etc.) is being read from and stored to the Nova73's Control System.

Network Connection

The mxGUI computer must be connected to the **ETHERNET** port of the control system. The control system location varies depending on your product (see the table below).

Note that all systems are supported except a stand alone **Nova73**:

System	Router Version	Control System	Control System Location	mxGUI with RIs ≥ 4.6	mxGUI with RIs < 4.6
Nova73 Standalone	980/31 or 980/32	Motorola	HD Core Board	no	no
Nova 73 Ripper	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	1HE Ripper	yes	no
Nova73 DSHS	980/32	Intel	1HE Ripper	yes	no
Nova73 MKII	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc² 56	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc ² 66 classic	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	inside console	yes	no
mc ² 66 top1	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	inside console	yes	no
mc ² 66 MKII	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc² 90	980/31 or 980/32	Intel	inside console	yes	no
mc ² 90	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no
mc ² 90 star ²	980/33	Intel	HD Core Board	yes	no

For a direct connection to a single computer, you will need a crossed network cable (STP-CAT 5 with RJ45 connectors on both sides).

For connection to multiple computers via a network switch, use a straight (1:1) network cable.



Note that you must use a network switch (included with the system) and NOT a Hub.

Depending on the number of network connections, one $mc^2/Nova73$ system is able to support up to 16 mxGUI clients simultaneously.



TCP/IP Configuration

To establish communication between the devices, you will need to configure the TCP/IP settings for your computer's Network Interface card.

You can find information on configuring TCP/IP settings within Windows from <u>www.microsoft.com</u>.

For a direct connection, set the IP Address and Subnet Mask as follows:

IP Address

The IP Address of your computer's Network Interface card must be unique, and set within the same range as that of the system.

Note that depending on your Lawo product, the default TCP/IP address of the system will vary:

- Nova73 HD Core Router Module = 192.168.102.1
- **Nova73 DSHS** matrix control server = 192.168.102.1
- mc^256 the console's control system = 192.168.102.56
- mc^266 the console's control system = 192.168.102.65
- mc^290 the console's control system = 192.168.102.90

So, for example, if connecting to a mc²66 control system set your computer's IP Address to say 192.168.102.69.

Take care when setting the IP address of the system. If there is an IP conflict within the network, then the Nova73 or mc^2 system may not operate correctly.

Note that the Local Host IP address of the mxGUI control system is always 192.168.56.101. You will need to know this address if you wish to restart the mxGUI Local Host or transfer configuration files using AdminHD.

Subnet Mask

The Subnet Mask of your computer's Network Interface card should be identical to that of the system. For all products, the default Subnet Mask is 255.255.255.0.

In a networked installation, it is likely that you will be connecting via an Ethernet switch, so please consult your network administrator for further details.







Getting Online

To test the connection and put mxGUI online:

1. Select **Settings** -> **Connection** from the main menus.



The Connection pop-up window appears:



If this is the first time you have used the **Connection** window, then it will be blank. This window will eventually list all the systems which mxGUI can connect to, each with a **Name**, **Primary IP** address (main control system), **Secondary IP** address (redundant control system) and connection **Status**.

2. Click on **New** to create a new connection.

A generic host control system is added to the connections list:

MX Connection				
Name	Primary IP	Secondary IP	Status	Reconnect
New host 1			3	
		New		
		ure a non-redundant host both primary and seconda		

- Click on New host 1 to enter a name for this system in our example, we have chosen Studio 1 (mc²66).
- **4.** Then enter the **Primary IP** address of the main control system for example:

MX Connection										
Name	Primary IP	Secondary IP	Status	Reconnect						
Studio 1 (mc266)	192.168.102.65		e							
	New									
	you wish to configure a s IP-Address into both									

The connection is now prepared and you are ready to go online.



Note that you can prepare several connections for systems which you may wish to connect to at a later date. Our example below shows three different mc² connections, all currently offline:

Connection				- • ×
Name	Primary IP	Secondary IP	Status	Reconnect
Studio 1 (mc266)	192.168.102.65	192.168.102.66	e [
Studio 2 (mc256)	192.168.102.56		CI	
Studio 3 (mc290)	192.168.102.90		3	
Note: If	you wish to configure	New e a non-redundant host,	please	
enter it	s IP-Address into bot	h primary and seconda	rý column.	,

If the console does NOT have a redundant control system, then you only need enter the **Primary IP** address.

If there is a redundant control system, then the **Secondary IP** address must also be entered. This is always 1 above the **Primary IP**. So, for example, if the **Primary IP** address is 192.168.102.65, enter 102.168.102.66 for the **Secondary IP**.

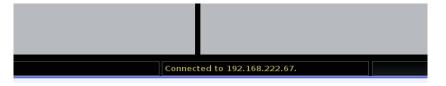
5. To connect to one of the systems in the list, right-click on its entry and select **Connect**:

Connection					
Name	Primary IP	Secondar	y IP	Status	Reconnect
Studio 1 (mc266)	192.168.102.65	192.168	<u>C</u> onnect	C	
Studio 2 (mc256)	192.168.102.56		<u>D</u> isconnect Delete	<∎	
Studio 3 (mc290)	192.168.102.90	_	Delete	3	
Note: If enter it's	Ne you wish to configure a s IP-Address into both p	non-redun	idant host, p d secondary	lease column	

The mxGUI computer will now attempt to connect to the selected mc^2 system.

- If the connection is successful, then the Status column updates to show the "plugged in" icon.
- If the connection fails, then the Status remains as "unplugged". Check your network connections and TCP/IP settings.
- 6. Having connected to the mc² system you can minimise the **Connection** window.

Notice that the status bar at the bottom of all mxGUI displays now shows the IP address of the connected host:



Note





Remote Operation

You can now use the mxGUI displays to view or change settings on the online system. Please refer to Chapter 6 onwards for details on each display.

Remember that while operating online, mxGUI is changing, saving and updating data on the active Control System. So, make sure any other operators are aware you are online!

Disconnecting mxGUI

To disconnect mxGUI from the mc²/Nova73 system:

- 1. Maximise or open the **Settings** -> **Connection** window.
- 2. Select the online system, right-click and choose **Disconnect**.

mxGUI is disconnected from the mc² control system and the **Status** of the **Connection** returns to is "unplugged" state:

E Connection				_ D X	
Name	Primary IP	Secondary IP	Status	Reconnect	
Studio 1 (mc266)	192.168.102.65	192.168.102.66	e		
Studio 2 (mc256)	192.168.102.56		đ		
Studio 3 (mc290)	192.168.102.90		3		
New					
Note: If you wish to configure a non-redundant host, please enter it's IP-Address into both primary and secondary column.					

Note that connecting mxGUI to a different system automatically cancels any existing online connections.



Chapter 5: Offline Setup

Overview

When running offline, the mxGUI computer acts as just another $mc^2/Nova73$ system – called the "Local Control System". Settings are stored on the mxGUI computer by saving productions from the **Productions** display. Once saved, files can be transferred back to an online $mc^2/Nova73$ system using the **File Transfer** display.

What Can be Prepared Offline?

The mxGUI Local Control System can save:

- **Productions** and **Snapshots** from the **Snapshots** and **Productions** displays.
- **Custom Function Assignments** the mapping of user buttons and other custom function assignments can be edited from the **Custom Functions** display.

Remember to save or update a production to store new snapshots or folders. See Chapter 7 for details.

Where are these Files Stored?

Open the File Transfer display to locate these files:

- Active Production the active production can be opened to access individual snapshot folders and snapshots. (Automation is not relevant for Nova73).
- **Productions** contains all zipped productions; these can be transferred as a complete file.
- Presets not relevant for Nova73

(on mc² consoles, presets are used to store console channel settings such as EQ, Dynamics, etc.).

• **Configuration** – contains all configuration data.

The **Custom Template Instances** folder stores assignments made from the **Custom Functions** display.

Note that mxGUI cannot edit the **Core Configuration** or **Signal List Configuration**. You must use AdminHD for this purpose.





The File Transfer Display

The **File Transfer** display allows you to transfer Productions, Snapshots and Configuration files between the Local Control System (your mxGUI computer) and an online Control System (Nova73). You might use this display to:

- Transfer a configuration to mxGUI. This allows you to prepare settings offline knowing that the configuration data matches that of the final system.
- Transfer offline setups (productions, snapshots) back to a Nova73 system.
- Transfer files to the mxGUI shared_folder files stored here can be accessed by your host operating system and therefore copied to USB, emailed to another user, etc.
- Select Page -> Production -> File Transfer to open the display:

Lawo mxGUI				
Page Window Settings Application ?				
(+) INP 1 INP 1	Â	3:33:52 File Transfer		awo.
Name Typ		ame	Туре	
🔻 🛅 Local Control System	•	d mc²66 (192.168.222.67)		
- 🕨 🚞 Active Production	-	🕆 🚞 Active Production		
🛅 Productions		🗈 🛅 Snapshot Folders		
🛅 Presets		Automation		
🗄 🕨 🛅 Configuration		🕨 🚞 Productions		
💮 Shared Folder (Host OS)		🕨 🚞 Presets		
	L	Configuration		
		🔁 Shared Folder (Host OS)		
		to 102 168 222 67		

The display is divided into two halves:

- Local Control System on the left you are always viewing files or directories on the mxGUI computer.
- **Online Control System** on the right you can view files or directories on any online system plus the shared folder (host operating system shared folder).

Note that the **Shared Folder (Host OS)** is represented on both sides of the display so that it can accept files from the Local Control System (your offline mxGUI) or an online system.

In the example above we are connected to a mc^266 Control System (online). Note that if you open the display offline, the only folder on the right of the display is the **Shared Folder**.

MX Law	o mxGUI			
<u>P</u> age	<u>W</u> indow	<u>S</u> ettings	<u>Application</u>	
	nals	•		
<u>M</u> a				
Signal C <u>o</u> ntainer 🕨				
	stem			
	apshots			
Pro	duction			



The method of operation is very similar to the **File** display on the mc² consoles:

2. Open or close directories by double-clicking on the directory name (or click on the arrow beside the directory name).

Within the Local or online Control System, data is structured as follows:

- Active Production contains all data in the active production. The active production can be transferred in full, or opened in order to select individual elements such as a folder or snapshot.
- **Productions** contains all other productions. These are zipped files which cannot be opened. They can be transferred as a complete file, and then unzipped by loading the production to access their individual elements.
- **Presets** contains presets (not relevant on Nova73).
- **Configuration** contains all configuration data (Core Configuration, Signal List Configuration and Custom Template Instances).
- **3.** Having selected a source and a valid destination, rightclick on the source file to select **Transfer**:

Name	Туре	Name	Туре
🗢 🗐 Local Control System		🕨 🚡 Shared Folder (Host OS)	
- 🗢 🛅 Active Production			
🗁 🖻 Snapshot Folders			
📄 🗁 Basic Setups	Snapshot Folder		
- 🕨 🛅 Football	Snapshot Folder		
🚽 🗁 Formula One	Snapshot Folder		
🗁 Music	Snapshot Folder		
Act 1 Scene 1	Snapshot		
Act 1 Scene 2	Snapshot		
Act 1 Scene 3	Snapshot		
📄 📄 snapshot0000	Snapshot		
snapshot0001	Snapshot		

Note that files can be transferred from left to right or right to left.

Also note that each file or folder is clearly marked with its **Type** – e.g. production, snapshot, etc. This is important as files can only be transferred to a valid destination. For example, you cannot transfer a snapshot into the Preset directory!





The Shared Folder

The contents of the **Shared Folder** can be accessed from the **File Transfer** display, and outside **mxGUI** from your host operating system. You should use the **Shared Folder** to organise files or transfer files externally (e.g. to USB or email).

Within your host operating system, the default location for the **Shared_Folder** is shown below:

	 Computer Window 	vs7 (C:) 🕨 Users	▶ Sue ▶ Do	cuments 🕨 Law	o ▶ mxGUI_shares ▶
Organize 🔻	Include in library 🔻	Share with 🔻	Burn	New folder	
🛯 🔆 Favorites			-	Name	^
🚱 Recently	Changed			📙 config	
퉬 Public				🔋 📗 shared_f	folder
🧾 Desktop					

Note that depending on your computer's configuration, this location may be hidden. If you have trouble locating the **mxGUI_shares** folder, then please contact your system administrator.

You can create sub folders and manage files from your host operating system. Alternatively, you can use the **File Transfer** display within mxGUI as follows:

Creating Sub Folders

1. Right-click on the **Shared Folder** and select **New Folder**:

Name	Туре
🖙 🗐 Local Control System	
Active Production	
Productions	
🕩 🛅 Presets	
🕞 🗁 Configuration	
🕨 摍 Shared Folder (Host OS)	Transfer
	Iransfer New Folder Delete

A new folder is added with a generic name.

2. Type to rename the folder.

Note that you can create folders within folders simply by rightclicking on the sub folder name.





Deleting Files or Folders

Note that for safety you cannot delete productions, snapshots, configuration files, etc. from the **File Transfer** display. However, you can delete files or folder from the **Shared Folder**:

- 1. Right-click on the file or sub folder and select **Delete**.
- 2. Select OK to confirm.

The file or folder is deleted from the Shared Folder.

For more examples of using the **File Transfer** display to create an offline setup, see Page 38.

Organising Your Files

If you are going to use mxGUI to prepare settings for a range of different Nova73 systems, then it is important to organise your mxGUI files carefully. The best approach is to create folders within the **Shared Folder**:

Name	Туре
🗵 🏠 Shared Folder (Host OS)	
→	
-> 🖻 Presets	
- 🔻 🛅 Studio 1 (66)	
🕞 🕨 🛅 66 Productions	
🚽 🦳 💥 complete_config	Complete Configuration Set
🕞 🕒 Custom Function Assignments	
👢 🔻 🛅 Studio 7 (56)	
• E 56 Productions	
🦾 🔆 complete_config	Complete Configuration Set

In this example, we have created a folder for a number of mc² studios. Each folder stores all the productions and the configuration (complete_config) for the system. This keeps all relevant files together making it easy to reset mxGUI for each studio's configuration/productions.



Preparing a Production Offline

In order to prepare a production offline, it is important that the configuration stored on the Local Control System matches that of the final Nova73 system.

The best way to achieve this is to import the configuration from the system you are going to work on. Once imported, you can be sure that the productions you create will load in full on the Nova73 system.

For a fail safe approach these are the steps you should follow:

- Transfer the Nova73 configuration to the mxGUI Shared Folder.
- Change the configuration of the Local Control System. This ensures that the configuration data running on mxGUI matches that of the actual Nova73 system.
- Prepare your settings offline.
- Save settings by saving a production and/or snapshots.
- Transfer the production back to the Nova73.

Transferring the Configuration

The complete configuration set for a Nova73 system contains two individual components:

- Core Configuration this file defines the HD Core/DALLIS System and its signal parameters (config.tcl).
- **Signal List Configuration** this file defines the Directories, Subdirectories, Signal Names and Labels of the Signal List (gui_config.tcl).

For simplicity, all components can be zipped and transferred as a single file - called the **complete_config** – using the **File Transfer** display.

- 1. Make sure mxGUI is running the Nova73 emulation, and open an online connection as described on Page 30.
- Select Page -> Production -> File Transfer to open the File Transfer display.
- **3.** Select a location within the **Shared Folder** (on the left) as your destination.
- **4.** Then right-click on the system's **Configuration** directory (on the right) and choose **Transfer**:



Lawo mxGUI Page Window Settings Application	2			
(INP 1) INP 1	Â	3:31:39 File Transfer		LAWO
Name	Туре	Name	Туре	
🗢 剩 Local Control System				
- 🕨 🛅 Active Production				
- > 🛅 Productions		- 🕨 🛅 Snapshot Folders		
- 🕨 🛅 Presets		Automation		
└ → 🛅 Configuration		- > 🛅 Productions		
A Shared Folder (Host OS)		-> 🗁 Presets		
		Configuration Configu		_

All the configuration files are zipped and transferred to the mxGUI Shared Folder as a single file - **complete_config**.

Note that you can transfer the configuration directly into the Local Control System's **Configuration** folder. However, this will overwrite the existing mxGUI configuration without any backup.

We recommend copying the **complete_config** to the **Shared Folder** first so that you have a copy of the file. By storing the **complete_config** in a folder, you can keep the configuration and productions together.

While you are connected to the online system, you may wish to copy any useful productions to the Shared Folder. By loading an existing production, you can tweak existing settings rather than having to build your offline setup from scratch.

If you do not have network access to the system you wish to configure, then ask for the **complete_config** and any default productions to be sent to you (e.g. via email). Copy these into the **Shared Folder** using your host operating system.







Changing the mxGUI Configuration

Having copied the configuration from the online system, you can now disconnect and import the **complete_config** to the Local Control System.

- 1. Disconnect the online system from the **Settings** -> **Connection** window.
- 2. From the **File Transfer** display, select the Local Control System's **Configuration** folder (on the left).
- 3. Locate the **complete_config** file you wish to import (on the right), right-click and choose **Transfer**:

Name	Туре	Name Type
🗵 🗐 Local Control System		Shared Folder (Host OS)
🔸 🛅 Active Production		- 🕨 🛅 folder0000
- 🕨 🛅 Productions		- > 🖻 Presets
🕩 🛅 Presets		- 🔻 🛅 Studio 1 (66)
Configuration		→ 🖻 66 Productions
hared Folder (Host OS)		🚽 🕺 complete_config 👘 🔄 Complete Configuration Set
		Custom Function Ass New Folder
		▶ 着 Studio 7 (56) Delete

A Warning pop-up appears:

Name	Туре	Name	Туре						
🕆 🗐 Local Control System		🝸 🏠 Shared Folder (Host OS)							
-> 🖻 Active Production		- 🕨 🛅 folder0000							
- 🕨 🛅 Productions		-> 🛅 Presets							
- 🕨 🛅 Presets		🔻 🛅 Studio 1 (66)							
🕨 🛅 Configuration		-> 🛅 66 Productions							
🕨 🏠 Shared Folder (Host OS)		— 🛠 complete_config	Complete Configuration Set						
		🔍 🕒 Custom Function Assignments							
Import Configuration									
		Warning: This will overwrite the co of the destination system, includi graphics settings. It is recommen transfer configurations you origin system. A coldstart will be require take effect.	ng network and ded that you only ally took from this						

Warning

Warning

Selecting **OK** will overwrite the configuration of the mxGUI control system. If you wish to backup the existing configuration, do this first by transferring Configuration to the Shared Folder.

4. Select **OK** to continue.

The configuration is transferred.



You now need to cold start mxGUI before the new configuration data takes affect. To do this:

- 1. Select the **System** -> **System Settings** display.
- 2. And select the Global topic:

Settings		
▶ Global	Isolate	×
> Console	Mute	X
Evel		
Bargraphs	Track Self Assign	
Loudness Metering	Channel Mute	
> Solo	All AFV on	
AFL		
> PFL	All AFV off	X
> SIP	Cue Aux Send/Return	
> GUI	Surround Format	
Custom		5.1 👻
Word clock	Product Release Version	4.14.0.0_RC08
> Timecode	Product Control Software Version	4-14-0-0
Fader/Joystick	Data Memory Load	22%
X-Fade	Backup Snapshot Maximum	0
Surround Mix Minus	Backup Snapshot Interval	0 s 🔷
mxDSP	Prepare Coldstart	
Remote	Set internal clock	
	Set internal date (M/D/Y)	00:00:00
		00/00/0000
	Redundancy takeover	Redundancy takeover
	Upmix/Spatialize enable	X

3. Enable the **Prepare Coldstart** option.

This prepares mxGUI so that on the next restart it will perform a cold start rather than warm starting from the current configuration.

- 4. Close mxGUI: select Application -> Quit:
- **5.** Then restart in Nova73HD mode.

When mxGUI starts up, you will be running the new configuration. You can check this by looking at the Directories and Subdirectories within the **Signal List** and/or the HD Core configuration in the **Signal Settings** display.



Preparing Settings

You can now use the mxGUI displays to view or change settings offline. Please refer to Chapter 6 onwards for details on each display.

If you imported some productions from the online system, then copy these into the **Productions** folder of the Local Control System using the **File Transfer** display. You can then load a production, from the **Productions** display, and use this as the starting point for your offline setup.

Saving Settings

Settings must be saved into a production from the **Productions** display.

) Тір

To create multiple setups within one production, use snapshots.

For details on snapshots or productions, see Chapter 7.



Transferring the Production to the Nova73

Having saved the production, it can be transferred back to the Nova73 using the **File Transfer** display.

- Make sure mxGUI is running the Nova73HD emulation, and open an online connection as described on Page 30.
- 2. Select Page -> Production -> File Transfer to open the File Transfer display.
- **3.** Select the online system's **Productions** folder as the destination (on the right).
- **4.** Then on the left, right-click on the production you wish to import and choose **Transfer**.

The production is copied to the online Control System:

Note that you can transfer any type of file: productions, folders or snapshots to the online control system. Each file or folder is clearly marked with its **Type** – e.g. production, snapshot, etc. This is important as files can only be transferred to a valid destination. For example, you cannot transfer a snapshot into the Production directory!

Now load the imported production:

- Select Page -> Production -> Productions List to open the Productions display.
- 2. Select the production, right-click and select Load.

The production is loaded, and the title bar shows the name of the active production – e.g. Football:

¢	⇒			16:36:45 Productions
				Productions —
Active	Name	Date	Size	
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB	
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	
A	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB	3
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	3 🔒
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB	3
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB	
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB	3
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB	3
	1			
Save	New			

For additional confirmation, watch the status bar and you will see a **loading...** message indicating that production data is being loaded.

Your setup is recalled!







Backing up Your Offline Setups

It is a good idea to keep a copy of the production in the mxGUI **Shared Folder**. This ensures that you keep a backup of everything needed for this offline setup: the **complete_config**, production, etc:

Name	Туре
🕆 🏠 Shared Folder (Host OS)	
-> 🛅 folder0000	
- > 🛅 Presets	
🔽 🗁 Studio 1 (66)	
-> 🛅 66 Productions	
— 💥 complete_config	Complete Configuration Set
🕞 🗁 Custom Function Assignments	
🖢 🔻 🛅 Studio 7 (56)	
56 Productions	
🦾 🗞 complete_config	Complete Configuration Set

Important Notes

A production created offline will only load completely if:

- The configuration running on mxGUI matches that of the online system. Always check that you have the latest configuration from the control system.
- mxGUI is running the correct mc²/Nova73 emulation.

Also note:

When you change the configuration of mxGUI, all other folders – **Active Production**, **Productions** and **Presets** – remain intact. This means that you will end up with a mixture of productions on the mxGUI Local Control System.

We recommend keeping a backup of all files within the shared folder. Create a sub folder for each mc² system so that you can store all configuration data and productions together:

Name	Туре
🕆 🏠 Shared Folder (Host OS)	
🕞 🕨 🛅 folder0000	
-> 🖻 Presets	
- 🔻 🛅 Studio 1 (66)	
→ 🖻 66 Productions	
— 💥 complete_config	Complete Configuration Set
💷 🗁 Custom Function Assignments	
🖢 🔻 🛅 Studio 7 (56)	
→ a 56 Productions	
🏸 💥 complete_config	Complete Configuration Set

This way you will know which productions match which configuration in a few weeks time!





Chapter 6: Signal Routing/Settings

Introduction

In this chapter we will cover the operation of the **Signal List**, **mx Routing**, **Signal Settings**, **mxDSP Settings** and **Downmix** displays.

Input and Output routing can be handled from either the **Signal** List or **mx Routing** (Matrix) displays. The **Signal List** presents lists of Sources and Destinations, whereas the **mx Routing** display provides a crosspoint overview. You can use either display to view or change signal routing. In addition, the **mx Routing** display can be used to create partial snapshots for recalling selective routes.

Input and output parameters such as gain, sample rate conversion, etc. are handled from the **Signal Settings** display. In addition, the **Signal Settings** display provides graphical feedback on system components, and serves as a system diagnostics tool.

If your system is fitted with one or more mxDSP cards (optional), then settings within each DSP chain can be controlled from the **mxDSP Settings** display.

If your system is configured with downmix DSP resources (optional), then the matrix can be controlled from the **Downmix** display.

Note that these displays are identical to those found on a mc² console GUI. Therefore, not all features on every display are relevant to a stand-alone Nova73. For more information on mc² console features, please refer to the mc²66 Operators Manual.



The Signal List Display

ge																		
							5	:53		34				World	lcup 2010	0		TC
Com								Signal Lis			-		-	Open	ing			LAWO
)irectory				ources —					_						nations –			
Directory	*		U	Name	Label		TX		*		•••) Nan			т 🔀		Directory InputMon A + B	
Direct Out	*			046A01m1			*					INP	_				Insert Return	
nsert Send	*			046A01m2			*		*			INP	2A	Com 02			mxDSP Signals	
nxDSP Signals	*			046A01m3			*		*			INP	ЗА	Guest			Plugin Server	_
Plugin Server				046A01m4			*			LFE		INP		Input 04			Dallis	_
D				046A01m5			*			SL		INP		Input 05			Box AES	
Dallis				046A01m6			%		*	SR		INP		Input 06			Madi Tie1	
Box AES				046A01m7			*					INP		Mus L			Madi Tie1	
1adi Tie1	*			046A01m8	Tone 1k		*	\mathbf{k}				INP		Mus R			Monitoring	
1adi Tie2									#	L		INP	9A	FXL			Matrix	
Ionitoring									*	R	•	INP		FXR			Netlink ID1	
latrix								\mathbb{N}^{\sim}	*	C		INP		FXC			Netlink ID2	
PI									*	LFE		INP		FX LFE			Netlink ID3	
letlink ID1									#		>>	INP	13A	FX SL			Netlink ID4	
letlink ID2									*	SR	٠	INP	14A	FX SR			Netlink ID5	
letlink ID3												INP	15A	Input 15			Netlink ID6	
												INP	16A	Input 16				
ubdirectory										Ŀ		INP	17A	Input 17			Subdirectory	
ard 1 LINE										R		INP	18A	Input 18			A Inp 1	
ard 4 MIC	1									ć		INP	19A	Input 19		'	A Inp 29	
ard 7 AES3										LFE		INP	20A	Input 20			A Inp 57	
ard 8 AES3										SL		INP	21A	Input 21			A Inp 85	
ard 12 ADAT										SR		INP	22A	Input 22			A Inp 113	
ard 15 NA												INP	23A	Input 23			A Inp 141	
ard 16 NA												INP	24A	Input 24			B Inp 1	
										Ĺ		INP	25A	Input 25			B Inp 29	
										R		-		Input 26			B Inp 57	
										ć		INP		Input 27			B Inp 85	
										LFE		-		Input 28		-	B Inp 113	
Easy edit mode	s	tep r	nod	e			Conne	ect Dis	con	inec	t						X Follow list	selectio
					Connect	ed to	192.168.1	05.1										(

1. Select Page -> Signals -> Lists to view this display:

The **Signal List** is used to view and make connections from **Sources** on the left to **Destinations** on the right. In order to keep the list manageable, sources and destinations are divided into Directories and Subdirectories.

Depending on the AdminHD configuration of your system, you may have different directory and subdirectory names from our example.

If a source or destination is connected, then you will see a red and white cross in the connection column. In addition, if the source and destination are both in view, then a link appears to show the connection.

You can interrogate all the routes to or from a particular source or destination using the **Locate source** or **Show destinations of source** functions, see Page 51.





The columns beside each signal display the following information:

			- Sc	ources ——						_					—— Des	stina	atior	1s —			_
Directory 🄶	*		0	Name	Label			%		*			0	Name	Label	I		% -		Directory	^
Bus Out	*			046A01m1	Mic 01			%		*	Ĺ			INP 1A	Com 01				Ľ	InputMon A + B	
Direct Out	*			046A01m2	Mic 02			%		*	R			INP 2A	Com 02					Insert Return	
Insert Send	*			046A01m3	Mic 03			%		#	ć			INP 3A	Guest				H	mxDSP Signals	
mxDSP Signals				046A01m4	Mic 04			%		*	LFE			INP 4A	Input 04					Plugin Server	
Plugin Server				046A01m5	Line 05			%	1	#	SL			INP 5A	Input 05				L	Dallis	
CD				046A01m6	Line 06			%			SR			INP 6A	Input 06					Box AES	
Dallis				046A01m7	Line 07			*			_			INP 7A	Mus L				L	Madi Tie1	
Box AES	*			046A01m8	Tone 1k			%	2					INP 8A	Mus R			- 1		Madi Tie1	
Madi Tie1						1	-			*	ί			INP 9A	FXL			-	H	Monitoring	
Madi Tie2										*	-			INP 10A				-1	П	Matrix	
Monitoring									\mathbb{N}	*		•	-	INP 11A				- 1		Netlink ID1	
Matrix	1													INP 12A				-1		Netlink ID2	
GPI										*	LFE		-		1			- 1		Netlink ID3	
Netlink ID1										#	SL	••		INP 13A				-1		Netlink ID4	
Netlink ID2										*	SR	••	-	INP 14A				- 1		Netlink ID5	
Netlink ID3															Input 15			_		Netlink ID6	
													-		Input 16						
Subdirectory											Ĺ		_		Input 17					Subdirectory	÷.
Card 1 LINE											R			INP 18A	Input 18				١.	A Inp 1	
Card 4 MIC											ć			INP 19A	Input 19				Ľ	A Inp 29	
Card 7 AES3											LFE			INP 20A	Input 20				L	A Inp 57	
Card 8 AES3											SL			INP 21A	Input 21				U	A Inp 85	
Card 12 ADAT											SR			INP 22A	Input 22					A Inp 113	
Card 15 NA														INP 23A	Input 23					A Inp 141	
Card 16 NA														INP 24A	Input 24					Binp 1	
														INP 25A	Input 25			- 1		B Inp 29	
											R				Input 26					B Inp 57	
											ć				Input 27					B Inp 85	
											LFE			INP 28A						B Inp 113	
				_	_			_			LLC			INF ZOA	imput 20						
X Easy edit mode	Ste	ерп	100	e					ct Dis	scon	nec	t								🔀 Follow list selec	ction

- Connection a red and white cross appears when a source or destination is connected. If a destination is protected, then you will see a padlock icon, see Page 59.
- Surround not relevant for Nova73.
- **Stereo** interlocking red and green circles appear when a source or destination is stereo.
- **Unavailable** a warning symbol appears beside signals which are not available, see Page 57.
- **Name** this is the system name for the signal (defined by the AdminHD configuration).
- **Label** this is the user label for the signal. You can rename signal labels from this column, see Page 54.
- I indicates if a signal is Isolated from snapshot recall, see Page 58.
- **T** not relevant for Nova73.
- **S/I** indicates 'Shared' or 'Imported' sources within a networked installation.

If information within a window is hidden, then left/right or up/down scroll bars will automatically appear. Note that you can resize the **Directory**, **Subdirectory** and **Signal List** windows or exchange columns to help view important columns.



Routing a Source to a Destination

To make a route using the **Signal List** display:

- 1. Select the source you wish to connect select a directory, subdirectory and then a signal.
- 2. Next, select the destination in a similar fashion:
- **3.** Then select **Connect** to make the route.

The **Signal List** updates with a line between the source and destination showing the connection:



If you want to undo an existing route:

4. Select the destination and then Disconnect.

The line between the source and destination disappears from the **Signal List** display.



Note that if you route a source to a connected destination, then the previous source assignment is replaced; you don't have to disconnect the destination to assign a new source.



Routing to Multiple Destinations

To route a range of sources to a range of destinations, use the 'step forward' mode as follows:

 Select the first source you wish to assign – for example, Mic 1 – and the first destination.

Your selected source and destination are highlighted in black:

- 2. BEFORE you select CONNECT, select the Step mode option.
- 3. Now select CONNECT.

The first route is made and the source and destination selections automatically step down to the next entries in the list:





4. Continue selecting **CONNECT** until all of your sources are connected to your destinations.

As you step down through the list, note the red and white crosses which appear in the Connection column. The cross indicates a connection to or from the source or destination.

If the list of sources is shorter than the list of destinations, then when you reach the last source in the list, the step mode automatically scrolls back up to the first source in the list.

The step function can be used with an offset between the starting source and destination.

At any time you can remove a series of routes by selecting the first destination and selecting **DISCONNECT**. If **Step mode** is active, then the list will step down to the next entry allowing you to disconnect a range of destinations quickly and easily.





Reverse Interrogation of Signal Routing

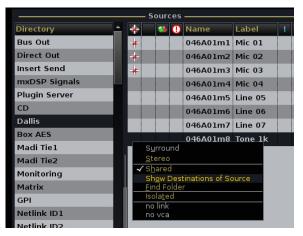
Reverse interrogation provides a quick way of viewing all the sources feeding a particular destination, or all destinations routed from a particular source.

To view all the destinations fed from a source:

1. Select the source you wish to interrogate – e.g. **Tone1** – on the left hand side of the **Signal List** display:

The selected source is highlighted in black.

Then right-click and select Show Destinations of source:



A list of all current destinations for the selected source appears in the **Destinations** list:





To find the source which feeds a destination, reverse the procedure:

1. Select the destination you wish to interrogate on the right hand side of the **Signal List** display:

		—— Desti	inations
💠 🛛 🐏 🕕	Name	Label	I T 📥 Directory
* 🗖	INP 1A	Com 01	InputMon A + B
🗰 🛛	INP 2A	Com 02	S <u>u</u> rround Stereo
🗰 Ć	INP 3A	Guest	Show Source of Destination
LFE	INP 4A	Input 04	<u>F</u> ind Folder Isolated
SL	INP 5A	Input 05	Protected Ctrl+Shift+P
SR	INP 6A	Input 06	no link
	INP 7A	Mus L	no vca
٠	INP 8A	Mus R	Madi Tie1
		EVI	Monitoring

The selected destination is highlighted in black.

2. Then right-click and select Show Source of Destination.

The source assigned to the selected destination appears in the **Sources** list.

Find Folder

If you are unsure which directory or sub directory this source (or destination) belongs to, then you can use **Find folder** as follows:

1. Right-click on the source (or destination) and select **Find folder**.

The Directory and Subdirectory update to reveal the correct folder for the selected source:







Linking Stereo Signals

You can link any consecutive pair of source or destination signals as stereo.

This does not affect how the signals are routed, but affects the behavior of the signal's IO DSP, see Page 97.

1. Select the odd numbered source or destination.

Your selection is highlighted in black.

2. Right-click and select the stereo option.

The Stereo column reflects the status of any stereo signals:





Editing Source and Destination User Labels

Single Label Edit

Every individual source and destination is displayed with a fixed channel name and a user programmable label. You can edit user labels as follows:

1. Select the source or destination label you wish to edit using the trackball:

– Sou	irces ——								—— Des	stina	atio	ns -		
() N	lame	Label	Т	%	💠 🛛 🐏 🕕				Nam		Label		Т	7
0	46A01m1	Mic 01		×	*	Ĺ			INP	1 A	Com 01			
0	46A01m2	Mic 02		%	*	R			INP	2A	Com 02			
0	46A01m3	Mic 03		%	*	ć			INP	зА	Guest			
0	46A01m4	Mic 04		%	*	LFE			INP	4A	Input 04			

Click once to select all the existing text (white) or twice (black cursor) to modify the existing name.

- 2. Enter a new name from the keyboard.
- **3.** When you have finished, press the Enter button on the keyboard to confirm the new name.
- Or, if you make a mistake or want to exit the naming mode without making any changes, press the Esc button on the keyboard.

Note that user labels are stored in snapshots so that you can easily recall new labels for a different part of a show.

5. Remember to save your snapshot and/or production after editing user labels.

While editing a label, you can right-click using the mouse and right select button, and then **Copy** and **Paste** text to another signal.

See the next page for a quick way to edit consecutive signal labels.





54/ 221





Easy Edit Mode

This mode edits user labels for consecutive signals:

1. Enable the **Easy edit mode** at the bottom left of the **Signal List** display:

Subdirectory			INP 174	INP 17		Subdirectory	<u>ــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــــ</u>
Card 1 LINE		R	INP 184	INP 18		A Inp 1-28	
Card 4 AES3		Ć	INP 194	INP 19		A Inp 29-56	
		LFE	INP 204	INP 20		A Inp 57-84	
		SL	INP 214	INP 21	-	A Inp 85-112	
		4				B Inp 1-28	
X Easy edit mode	Step mode	Disconnect					Follow list selection

2. Select the first source or destination label you wish to edit and enter a label in the usual manner.

	 	Sources —		_	_	
*	0	Name	Label	1	Т	%
*		010A01m1	Mic 1			
*		010A01m2	ANA01.02			
*		010A01m3	ANA01.03			
		010A01m4	ANA01.04			
		010A01m5	ANA01.05			
		010A01m6	ANA01.06			
		010A01m7	ANA01.07			
		010A01m8	ANA01.08			

3. Press **Enter** to confirm.

With **Easy edit mode** enabled, the system automatically steps down to the next signal in the list. The text label is copied, and if the text ends with a number, then the number increments:

	 <u> </u>	ources —				
*	0	Name	Label	I.	Т	%
*		010A01m1	Mic 1			
*		010A01m2	Mic 2			
*		010A01m3	ANA01.03			
		010A01m4	ANA01.04			
		010A01m5	ANA01.05			
		010A01m6	ANA01.06			
		010A01m7	ANA01.07			
		010A01m8	ANA01.08			

4. Keep pressing Enter to label all the signals in the list:

!	Sources —				
* 🔹 🕚	Name	Label	1	Т	%
*	010A01m1	Mic 1			
*	010A01m2	Mic 2			
*	010A01m3	Mic 3			
	010A01m4	Mic 4			
	010A01m5	Mic 5			
	010A01m6	Mic 6			
	010A01m7	Mic 7			
	010A01m8	Mic 8			

5. Press **Esc** to exit the naming mode.



Note that you can also enable Easy edit mode temporarily by using the **SHIFT** button on the console keyboard.

With the **Easy edit mode** option unchecked:

1. Select the first signal label you wish to edit and enter a label in the usual manner.

*	 0	Name	Label	T	Т	%
*	-	010A01m1	Mic 1			-
*		010A01m2	ANA01.02			
*		010A01m3	ANA01.03			
		010A01m4	ANA01.04			
		010A01m5	ANA01.05			
		010A01m6	ANA01.06			
		010A01m7	ANA01.07			
		010A01m8	ANA01.08			

2. Press and hold SHIFT and then press Enter.

Holding down **SHIFT** temporarily enables **Easy edit mode**, so the system automatically steps down to the next signal in the list. The text label is copied, and if the text ends with a number, then the number increments.

3. Press **Esc** to exit the naming mode.



Not Available Signals

If a warning flag is present within the unavailable column, then a signal which should be present in the system is currently unavailable. This can be useful for fault finding and reassurance.



		Sourc	es						-						— Destinat	tio	ns -		
Directory 🌥	*	-	0	Name	Label		Т	8	*			0	Name		Label	I.	Т	4	Directory 🔶
Bus Out	*		•	046A01m1	Mic 01		,	×	*	Ĺ			INP 1A		Com 01				InputMon A + B
Direct Out	*		()	046A01m2	Mic 02		5	<u>/</u>	*	R			INP 2A		Com 02				Insert Return
Insert Send	*		•	046A01m3	Mic 03		5	/	*	ć			INP 3A		Guest				mxDSP Signals
mxDSP Signals			•	046A01m4	Mic 04			/		LFE			INP 4A		Input 04				Plugin Server
Plugin Server			•	046A01m5	Line 05			2		SL			INP 5A		Input 05				Dallis
CD			0	046A01m6	Line 06		5	2		SR			INP 6A		Input 06				Box AES
Dallis			0	046A01m7	Line 07					-	3		INP 7A		Mus L				Madi Tie1
Box AES			-	046A01m8	Tone 1k								INP 8A		Mus R				Madi Tie1
Madi Tie1						1				τ	3		INP 9A		FXL				Monitoring
Madi Tie2										R			INP 104		FXR				Matrix
Monitoring										Ċ	•		INP 114		FXC				Netlink ID1
Matrix										LFE			INP 124	_	FX LFE				Netlink ID2
GPI													INP 124	_					Netlink ID3
Netlink ID1										SL)			1	FX SL				Netlink ID4
Netlink ID2										SR	۲		INP 144		FX SR				Subdirectory
Netlink ID3													INP 154		Input 15				A Inp 1
<u></u>												-	INP 164	-	Input 16				A lnp 29
Subdirectory										L			INP 174		Input 17		۲		A Inp 57
Card 1 LINE										R			INP 184	•	Input 18		T		A Inp 85
Card 4 MIC										Ć			INP 194	1	Input 19		۲		A Inp 113
Card 7 AES3										LFE			INP 20A	۱ ا	Input 20		T		A lnp 141
Card 8 AES3										SL			INP 214	۱	Input 21		۲		B Inp 1
Card 12 ADAT										SR			INP 224	۱ ۱	Input 22		T		B Inp 29
Card 15 NA											٠		INP 23A	۱	Input 23		۲		B Inp 57
Card 16 NA													INP 244	۱	Input 24		T		B Inp 85
										٦.			INP 254	۱	Input 25		۲		B Inp 113
										R			INP 26A	1	Input 26		T		B Inp 141
										ć			INP 274	1	Input 27		1	•	A Mon 1
	4	_		_					4								Þ		A Mon 29
Easy edit mode 🗙 Ste	ep me	ode						ect	Discor	nec	t								Follow list selection

For example, in an outside broadcast vehicle, you may have a number of remote Stageboxes. During the setup for the broadcast, you can make routes from microphone sources which connect to these Stageboxes, even if the Stagebox is not yet connected.

The warning flag indicates that the signal is currently unavailable. However, you can continue to label the signal and make routes to/from it as normal. When the Stagebox is connected to the system this column updates accordingly and the warning flag disappears.

If you need further help diagnosing system connections, see Page 76 for details.



Isolated Signals

The I column indicates if a signal is isolated from a snapshot recall. For example, you may wish to protect important signals from accidental reset.

To isolate a signal:

1. Select the source or destination you wish to isolate, and right-click:

			– s	our	ces											—— Destii	nati	ons		
Directory		*			0	Nam	э	Labe		1	Т	X	*	0	Name	Label	1	Т	X	Directory 🔷
Bus Out		*	L	٠		SUM	1	SUM	1				*		046D07l1	AES07.01			Su	rround
Direct Out	- 1	*	R	۲		SUM	2	SUM	2				*		046D07r2	AES07.02				ereo
Insert Send	_	#	c			SUM	3	SUM	з				*		046D07l3	AES07.03				ow Source of Destination d Folder
mxDSP Signals		*	LFE			SUM	4	SUM	4				*		046D07r4	AES07.04				la <u>t</u> ed
Plugin Server		*	SL			SUM	5	SUM	5				*		046D07l5	AES07.05				otected Ctrl+Shift+P
CD		*	SR			SUM	6	SUM	6				*		046D07r6	AES07.06				link vca
Dallis		_				suм	7	SUM	7			_			046D07l7	AES07.07				Madi Her
Box AES						SUM	8	SUM	8						046D07r8	AES07.08				Madi Tie1
Madi Tie1			ÎL.			SUM	9	SUM	9		r						1	1		Monitoring
Madi Tie2			R			SUM	10	SUM	10		T									Matrix
Monitoring			ć			SUM	11	SUM	11		r									Netlink ID1
Matrix			LFE			SUM	12	SUM			T									Netlink ID2

2. Select the **Isolated** option.

The I column updates to show the isolated signal status:

			— s	our	ces	;						-					— Destin	ati	ons		
Directory	^	*	•		0) Nam	e	Label		1		X	*		0	Name	Label			7	Directory
Bus Out		*	L			SUM	1	SUM	1				*			046D07l1	AES07.01	١	1		InputMon A + B
Direct Out		*	R	🕹		SUM	2	SUM	2				*			046D07r2	AES07.02	J			Insert Return
Insert Send		*	c			SUM	3	SUM	3				*			046D07l3	AES07.03	ł			mxDSP Signals
mxDSP Signals		*	LFE	J		SUM	4	SUM	4				*			046D07r4	AES07.04	J			Plugin Server
Plugin Server			SL			SUM	5	SUM	5				*			046D07l5	AES07.05	ł			Dallis
CD		*	SR			SUM	6	SUM	6				*			046D07r6	AES07.06	J			Box AES
Dallis						SUM	7	SUM	7							046D07l7	AES07.07				Madi Tie1
Box AES						SUM	8	SUM	8							046D07r8	AES07.08				Madi Tie1
Madi Tie1			ĨL.			SUM	9	SUM	9		T	1		1		1	1		1		Monitoring
Madi Tie2			R			SUM	10	SUM	10		T										Matrix
Monitoring			ć			SUM		SUM			-										Netlink ID1
Matrix			LFE			SUM		SUM			, T										Netlink ID2

When a snapshot is loaded, any routes made from an isolated source or to an isolated destination are not loaded.



Note that the Isolate function does not prevent routes from being stored when a snapshot is saved or updated; Isolate only applies when settings are loaded back from a snapshot.



Protected Signals

If you wish to apply more comprehensive protection to a matrix destination, then it can be protected so that nothing can alter its connection.

To protect a signal:

1. Select the destination you wish to protect, and right-click using the trackball and right select button:

(INP 9 (INP 9)		15:05:52 Signal List	production0015
Directory	Sources		Destinations ————————————————————————————————————
Bus Out Direct Out Insert Send mxDSP Signals AES DALLIS	• 1 •		bound rt Return ed SP Signals V Source of Destination Folder ted LIS ected Ctrl+Shift+P t. of Source
Subdirectory DOUT Sum 1 DOUT Sum 29 DOUT Grp 1 DOUT Grp 29 DOUT Aux 1 Easy edit mode	Step mode	 Connect Disconnect	Subdirectory Card 1 LINE Card 4 AE53 Card 5 SDI Card 7 SDI Card 18 GPI

2. Select the Protected option.

Protected destinations are displayed with a padlock icon in the connection column.

From hereon, nothing can alter the connection – not the **Signal** List or **mx Routing** displays, not snapshots, productions, mxGUI or remote MNOPL. This is ideal for critical signals, such as mains distribution.

3. To change the route to a protected destination, you must first turn off the **Protected** option.

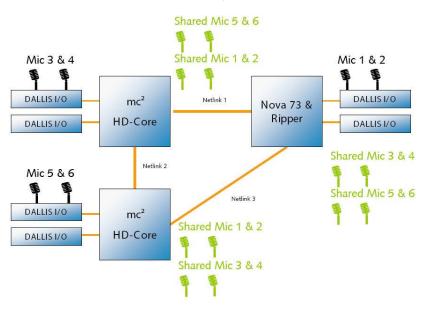
Note that only destinations can be protected.

The state of protected signals is not saved or loaded by productions, snapshots or automation. Therefore, any changes are permanent and will affect all users.



Networking I/O Resources

Two or more $mc^2/Nova73$ systems may be networked to distribute I/O resources. For example, to share the same microphone source between two systems:



In the above example, mics are physically connected, via a DALLIS I/O unit, to each system. Signals are transferred between systems via 'Netlinks', providing the ability to route any mic to console A and/or console B.

Each 'Netlink' is an audio connection which may be MADI, ATM, AES or Analogue audio, and signals are dynamically allocated as each operator makes routes from the **Signal List** display.

Any number of sources may be distributed depending on the physical limitations of your network. Please consult your technical representative for further details on your installation's configuration.

On any system within the network, you can view which sources are distributed from the **S/I** column on the **Signal List** display:

- An **S** indicates that a source is connected locally, and is 'Shared' (made available) to other systems within the network.
- An I indicates that a source is 'Imported'. In other words, it is not connected locally to this system.





On the system which is distributing the signals – in our example, console A - you can select which sources are shared from the **Signal List** display:

1. Select the source you wish to share (e.g. Mic1).

Your selection is highlighted in black.

2. Right-click and select the share option.

The **S/I** column updates to show that the source is now shared.

3. Select SHARE again to unshare the source.

Note that you cannot unshare a source if it has been routed as an imported source within another system. For example, if console B has made a route using the Mic 1 signal, then console A cannot unshare the Mic 1 source until console B's route is removed. This protects one console from removing routes which are in use by another within the network.

If you wish to share a number of sources, then you can use the **STEP** function to step through and **SHARE** a number of sources.

Once the source has been shared from console A, then other consoles within the network may access this source (shown as imported) from the **Signal List** display.

Note that console B will only be able to access the source if its I/O configuration has been programmed to do so – i.e. a location for the imported source must have been created within an I/O directory and subdirectory. Please consult your technical representative for further details.

Once console B can 'see' the imported source, then making a route or changing parameters is done in exactly the same way as if the source were local to the console.

Note that all consoles within the network have access to the source parameters, and the last console to make a change wins. In our example, consoles A and B both have access to mic pre-amp control for mics 1 and 2. Similarly for a shared digital destination, both consoles may change parameters like SRC, etc. In addition, SDI card parameters may be adjusted for a remote system. For more details on signal parameters, see Page 81.

This operation extends to snapshots. So if both console A and B are using the Mic 1 signal, parameter settings like mic gain, etc. can be reset from snapshots from either console. To control which console resets the mic parameters, use the I/O snapshot filter to prevent recall of I/O settings, see Page 135.

Note





The mx Routing Display

The **mx Routing** display provides a crosspoint overview of signal routing, ideal if you want to make a large number of routes very quickly. Any routing changes made by the **mx Routing** display are reflected in the **Signal List** and vice versa.

The display can be used to view or change signal routing, adjust signal settings or create partial snapshots.

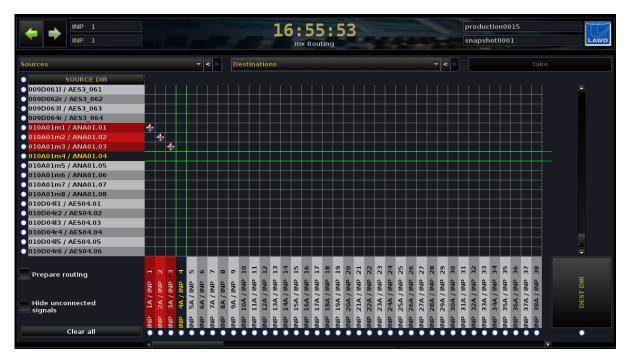
A "partial snapshot" is designed to store selected routing crosspoints. For example, you could use a partial snapshot to route tone to all transmission feeds for a line check.

In addition, the **mx Routing** display allows you to prepare a set of connections and then action them simultaneously.



Signal Routing from the mx Routing Display

Select Page -> Matrix -> mx Routing to view this display:



The display shows a grid with sources running down the left hand side, and destinations running across the bottom. The names of the source and destination directories are shown at the top of the display – in our example, all **Sources** and all **Destinations**.

If a source or destination is connected, then it is highlighted in red. In addition, if the source and destination are both in view, you will see a red and white cross on the grid to show the crosspoint connection.

2. Position the cursor to select a source and a destination.

The selections are highlighted in green.

3. Now left-click to make (or unmake) the connection.

The route is made as indicated by a red and white cross.

4. You can choose to display only connected signals by selecting the **Hide Unconnected Signals** checkbox.





Selecting Directories and Subdirectories

Just as on the **Signal List** display, signals are divided into Directories and Subdirectories. You can choose to view all Sources and all Destinations as in our previous example. Or, you can select a particular directory as follows:

1. Select a directory and subdirectory from the drop-down **Sources** (or **Destinations**) list:

(+) INP 1 INP 1	16:58:48 mx Routing	
Sources	< > Destinations	
Bus Out		
Direct Out		
Insert Send		
Box Aes		
Dallis	Dallis	
009D064r / AES3_064	Card 1 LINE	
O10A01m1 / ANA01.01	😚 🛛 🔹 Card 4 AES3	
010A01m2 / ANA01.02		
010A01m3 / ANA01.03		
010A01m4 / ANA01.04		
010A01m5 / ANA01.05		
010A01m6 / ANA01.06		

The organisation of signals into directories and subdirectories is defined by the AdminHD configuration of your system. In our example, we have selected **DALLIS** -> **Card 4 AES3**:





You can use the on-screen next and previous directory buttons to quickly navigate through recent selections – in our example, selecting the back button takes the view back to all **Sources**:

Sources	· · ·
SOURCE DIR	
009D061l / AES3_061	
009D062r / AES3_062	
009D063I / AES3_063	
009D064r / AES3_064	
💿 010A01m1 / ANA01.01	*
010A01m2 / ANA01.02	*
O10A01m3 / ANA01.03	
💿 010A01m4 / ANA01.04	
010A01m5 / ANA01.05	
010A01m6 / ANA01.06	
010401-7 / 41401 07	





Right-click Operations

1. Right-click on a signal to reveal a number of additional operations:

SOURCE DIR 010A01m1 / ANA01.01 010A01m2 / ANA01.02 010A01m3 / ANA01.03 010A01m4 / ANA01.04 010A01m5 / ANA01.05	Show Source Parameters Show mxDSP Settings Show Destinations of Source (DoS) Find Folder Search Signal Go to Downmix
010A01m6 / ANA01.06	
010A01m7 / ANA01.07	
010A01m8 / ANA01.08	

Signal Parameters

Select the **Show Source Parameters** (or **Show Destination Parameters**) option to access a pop-up window where you can adjust parameters for the selected signal. In our example, we can adjust the user label and other input parameters for an analogue source:

Q	Signal Para	meters						x							
		Signal Parameters													
	General	Source	Mic/Line	Input DSP	Device										
	Signal na	ame			010A01r	nl									
	User lab	el		[ANA01.01										
	Signal St	ereo													
	Signal Is	olate													
	1														

These signal options are identical to those found on the **Signal Settings** display, so please refer to Page 81 for more details.

Show mxDSP Parameters

For a source from an mxDSP card, select **Show mxDSP Parameters**. The options are identical to those found on the **mxDSP Settings** display, so please refer to Page 101 for more details.





✤ Show Destinations of Source (DoS) or Show Source of Destination (SoD)

This option can be used to reverse interrogate the connections made from the selected source or to the selected destination. It works in the same way as on the **Signal List** display.

- **1.** Select the source you wish to interrogate.
- 2. Then right-click and choose Show Destinations of Source.

The destinations update to show only those routed from the selected source – in our example, the A and B inputs of INP 1:

Card 1 LINE			~ ~ >	Dest. Of S	ource (DoS)		~ < >
SOURCE DIR							
010A01m1 / ANA01.01	- -	* *					
010A01m2 / ANA01.02							
O10A01m3 / ANA01.03							
010A01m4 / ANA01.04							
010A01m5 / ANA01.05							
010A01m6 / ANA01.06							
O10A01m7 / ANA01.07							
O10A01m8 / ANA01.08							
Prepare routing							
	/ INP	IB / INP					
Hide unconnected signals		¥ ₽					
	dNI	d Z					
Clear all	•	•••					

Note that the destination directory has updated to **Dest. Of Source (DoS)**. This means that if you now select another source, the display will show its destinations.

3. To cancel the Destinations of Source view, either click on the previous directory button or select a different Destinations directory.

Card 1 LINE		•	<	>	Dest. Of Source ([
SOURCE DIR					
010A01m1 / ANA01.01	* * *				
010A01m2 / ANA01.02					
O10A01m3 / ANA01.03					
010A01m4 / ANA01.04					
010A01m5 / ANA01.05					



You can also double-click on a source, or a destination, to activate the Destinations of Source or Sources of Destination function.



✤ Find Folder

If you are unsure which directory or sub directory a source (or destination) belongs to, then you can use **Find folder** to locate it. This feature works in the same way as on the **Signal List** display.

- **1.** Select the source (or destination).
- 2. Then right-click and choose Find Folder:

Sources	▼ < > Input,
SOURCE DIR	
O09D063I / AES3_063	
009D064r / AES3_064	
010A01m1 / ANA01.01	Show Source Parameters
📀 010A01m2 / ANA01.02	Show Destinations of Source (DoS)
📀 010A01m3 / ANA01.03	Find Folder
O10A01m4 / ANA01.04	Search Signal

The Source (or Destination) directory updates to reveal the location of the source folder:

Card 1 LINE	• < >
SOURCE DIR	
010A01m1 / ANA01.01	
010A01m2 / ANA01.02	*
🔘 010A01m3 / ANA01.03	*
010A01m4 / ANA01.04	
010A01m5 / ANA01.05	
010A01m6 / ANA01.06	
O10A01m7 / ANA01.07	
💿 010A01m8 / ANA01.08	



Search Signal

This option is only available from the **mx Routing** display (it is not available from the **Signal List**) and allows you to search for a signal. For example, you may suspect that a CD player is defined within the signals list but do not know its directory:

 Right-click and select Search Signal to open the Signal find pop-up window:

	Find signals
Search results	
- Source	
Destination	

- 2. Type in the name or user label of the source (or destination) you wish to locate in our example, CD.
- 3. Then select find signals.

The system searches the system name and user label for all matching text strings – in our example two sources named CD Left and CD Right have been found.

4. Now select one of the results and right-click:

CD	Find signals	
Search results		
-▼ Source		
_ ▼ Dallis		
Card 4 AES3		
010D04l1 / CD Left	Show Destinat	tions Of Source (DoS)
010D04r2 / CD Right	Show Folder in	
Destination		

- Use Show Destinations of Source (DoS) to view all connections made from the source.
- Or, Show Folder in Matrix to open the source directory.

CD	 Find signals
 Search results 	
- 🔻 Source	
└ ▽ Dallis	
Card 4 AES3	
010D04l1 / CD Left	
010D04r2 / CD Right	
Destination	
Search finished.	



Protected Signals (Destinations only)

This option can be used to protect a destination. It works in the same way as on the **Signal List** display.

1. Select the destination you wish to protect, and rightclick:

	2	m	4	5	9	7	œ	6	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
A / Kick	X A <th>dNI./.X</th> <th>A / INP</th> <th>A / INP</th> <th>A / INP</th> <th>A / INP</th>													dNI./.X	A / INP	A / INP	A / INP	A / INP	
INP I	5	4P 3A		Fir Se	nd F earc	old h S	er ign:		De	sum	atio	n (:	500		791_d	P 17/	P 18/	P 194	P 204
<u>د</u>	•	•	•	Protected Go to <u>D</u> ownmix												2	2 0	2	•

2. Select the Protected option.

Protected destinations are displayed with a padlock icon:



From hereon, nothing can alter the connection – not the **Signal** List or **mx Routing** displays, not snapshots, productions, mxGUI or remote MNOPL. This is ideal for critical signals, such as mains distribution.

3. To change the route to a protected destination, you must first turn off the **Protected** option.

Note that only destinations can be protected.

The state of protected signals is not saved or loaded by productions, snapshots or automation. Therefore, any changes are permanent and will affect all users.



Go to Downmix

010A0 010A0 010A0 010A0 010A0 010A0 010A0)1m2)1m3)1m4)1m5)1m0	1 / / 2 / / 3 / / 4 / / 5 / / 6 / / 7 / /		01. 01. 01. 01. 01. 01.	01 02 03 04 05 06 07			er er	Show Show Show Show Show Show So ti	v m v De Folo rch s	xDS estin ler Sign	P Se atio al	ettin	gs		e (D	oS)	
 INP 1A / Kick INP 2A / INP 2 	3A / INP	• 4	SÌ SÌ Fir Se Pr	now now now now now now now now now now	mx Sold old cteo	DS urce er ign d	P Se e of al	ettir	ngs				• 15	91 م <u>ارا / 164 مارا الم</u>	• NP 17A / INP 17	OP 18A / INP 18	0 NP 19A / INP 19	NP 20A / INP 20

If the selected source or destination is an input or output to a downmix matrix, then this option automatically opens the **Downmix** display. This allows you to control the downmix parameters. See Page **Error! Bookmark not defined.** for details.



Preparing Signal Routing (the Take Button)

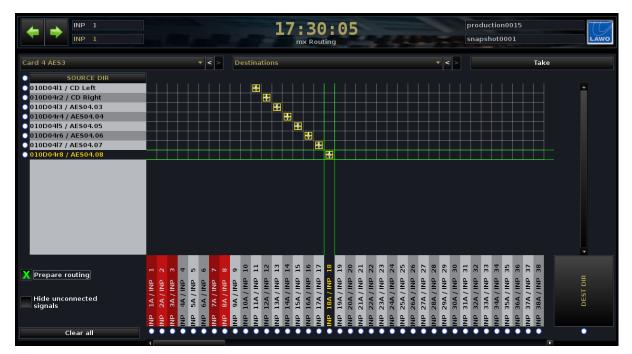
In addition to making routes one by one, the **mx Routing** display allows you to prepare a set of connections and then action them simultaneously.

1. BEFORE you make or unmake any connections, select the **Prepare Routing** checkbox on the left of the display.

This puts the display into 'prepare' mode.

2. Now make (or unmake) the connections.

At this stage, the connections have only been prepared and are not yet active; therefore they are displayed with a different icon:



3. When you have completed the prepared routes, select the **Take** button at the top right of the display.



All prepared connections (and disconnections) are actioned, and the icons change state to reflect the routes made:



- **4.** You can now prepare another set of connections and action them from the **Take** button.
- 5. When you are finished, remember to deselect the **Prepare Routing** checkbox to return the display to its normal mode of operation.





Partial Snapshots

A "partial snapshot" is designed to store selected routing crosspoints. For example, you could use a partial snapshot to route tone to all transmission feeds for a line check without affecting other aspects of the mix.

Note that a partial snapshot also stores and recalls signal parameters such as mic pre-amp gain and SRC on/off for the selected sources and destinations.

Partial snapshots are prepared from the **mx Routing** display, and saved and loaded from the **Snapshots** display.

- 1. Open the **mx Routing** display.
- 2. Use circles beside each source and destination to select which will be stored within the partial snapshot:

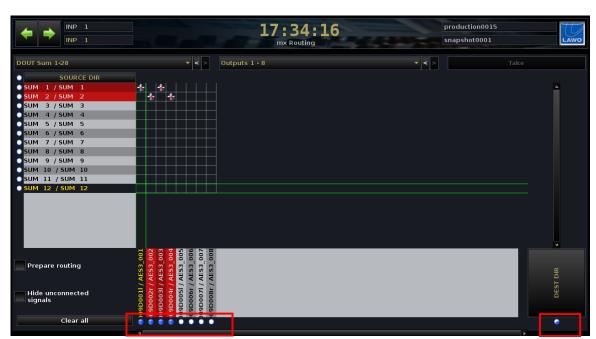
When a source or destination is selected, its circle turns blue.

- If you select a destination, the partial snapshot stores the route made to the destination and the destination's I/O parameters.
- If you select a source, the partial snapshot stores only the source I/O parameters.

Therefore, to store crosspoints in a partial snapshot, always select the destinations. In our example, we want to store routes to the AES feeds and so have selected these destinations:



•			SOUR	CE DIR
•	UМ	1 / 9	SUM	1
• 5	UМ	2 / 9	SUM	2
	UМ	3 / 9	SUM	3
	UМ	4 / 9	SUM	4
	UМ	5 / 9	SUM	5
	UM	6 / 9	SUM	6
	UМ	7 / 9	SUM	7
	UM	8 / 9	SUM	8
	UM	9 / 9	SUM	9
	UM	10 /	SUM	10
	UM	11 /	SUM	11
	1114	12 /	SUM	12



The half blue circle beside **DEST DIR** indicates that some signals within the directory are selected. To select all sources or destinations within a directory, select this circle (full blue).

Clear All clears all partial snapshot selections made throughout the entire routing matrix. Use this when you wish to clear down any active selections in preparation for a new partial snapshot.



3. Now go to the **Snapshots** display and select **Save Partial** at the bottom of the display.

The system saves the routes made to the selected destinations in a new partial snapshot:

(+) INP 1 INP 1	1	2:2 Snaps	7:25	4		uction0015 shot0001		LAWO
Folders			Snap	shot				
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time	^	Memo 1	Memo 2	s	
Basic Setups	Basic Setup Stereo	full	01/21/10 17:39:34					
Football	Basic Setup Surround	full	01/21/10 17:39:48					
Formula One Music	Default Transmission Routing	partial	01/21/10 17:40:38		Main Sums to TX 1,2			
	Snapshot memo							
	Main Sums to TX 1,2							
	Save Save partial	Load		Delet				
			Global Sn	apsh				
New	DESK CONN LABEL	DS	P I/O	BA	r MXDSP			

Note that the type of snapshot is marked in the **Type** column to distinguish partial snapshots from full snapshots.

 Return to the mx Routing display and make the new routes to your selected destinations – in our example, Tone to the transmission feeds:

← → INP 1 INP 1		17:36:21 mx Routing	production0015 snapshot0001	LAWO
Card 1 LINE	~ < >	Outputs 1 - 8	v < >	Take
SOURCE DIR				
010A01m1 / TONE	***			
010A01m2 / ANA01.02				
010A01m3 / ANA01.03				
010A01m4 / ANA01.04				
010A01m5 / ANA01.05				
010A01m6 / ANA01.06				
010A01m7 / ANA01.07 010A01m8 / ANA01.08				
Prepare routing	/ AES3_001 / AES3_002 / AES3_003 / AES3_004 / AES3_005 / AES3_005 / AES3_005 / AES3_005			DEST DIR
Hide unconnected signals	009D0021 009D0031 009D0031 009D0031 009D0051 009D0071 009D0071			
Clear all				•
	4			b



Note

5. And save another partial snapshot from the **Snapshots** display:

INP 1 Kick		12:28 Snapst		42		uction0015 to Transmission	LAWO
Folders			Snap	oshots —			
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time	🔒 Me	emo 1	Memo 2 S	
Basic Setups	Basic Setup Stereo	full	01/21/10 17:39:34				
Football	Basic Setup Surround	full	01/21/10 17:39:48				
Formula One	Default Transmission Routing	partial	01/21/10 17:40:38	Ma	ain Sums to TX 1,2		
Music	Tone to Transmission	partial	01/21/10 17:42:38	То	ne to TX 1,2		
	Snapshot memo						
	Tone to TX 1,2						
	Save Save partial	Load	Update	Delete	Protect		
			Global Sn	apshot IS	io		
New	DESK CONN LAE	BEL DSP	· I/O	BAY	MXDSP		

6. At any time you can now load the partial snapshots to recall routes made only to the transmission feed destinations.

Note that it is the blue circle selections when the partial snapshot is saved which defines which routes and I/O settings are stored. This allows you to save partial snapshots for different subsets of signals.

Note that you can use Isolate to isolate a source or destination from the partial snapshot recall. So, if you do not wish to reset one of the stored destinations, then Isolate it from the **Signal List** display.

Partial snapshots are treated in exactly the same way as full snapshots, so you can load, update, protect or delete them from the **Snapshots** display, see Chapter 7 for details.

7. To update an existing partial snapshot, be sure to select Update Partial:

	Snapshots									
Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	S				
Basic Setup Stereo	full	01/21/10 17:39:35								
Basic Setup Surround	full	01/21/10 17:39:48								
Default Transmission Routing	partial	01/21/10 17:39:57		Main Sums to TX 1,2						
Tone to Transmission Update Update Protect Delete		01/21/10 17:42:19		Tone to TX 1,2						

8. Remember to save or update the production in order to save snapshots permanently.



The Signal Settings Display

The **Signal Settings** display has two functions: to monitor the status of system hardware, and to set parameters for individual input and output signals.

1. Select Page -> Signals -> Settings to view this display:



🔻 Sigi	Signals									
- 🔻 S	ource									
- >	Bus Out									
	Direct Out									
- >	Insert Send									
	mxDSP Signals									
	Plugin Server									
. >	CD									
Þ	Dallis									
- >	Box AES									
	Madi Tiel									
	Madi Tie2									
	A A - with a with an									

The two "trees" on the left of the display show the location of a signal within the **Signal List** (top) and its physical location in the **System** (bottom). Whenever a signal is selected from the **Signal List**, the **System** tree follows, and vice versa.

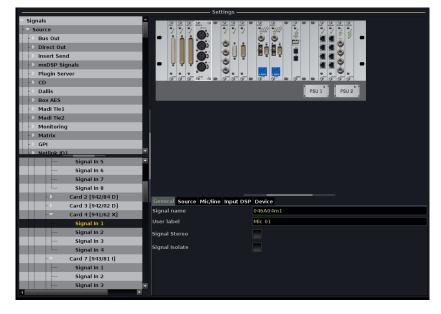
You can open or close branches of the **Signal List** or **System** tree by clicking on the arrows or double-clicking on a directory/component name.

As you select signals, a graphical representation appears in the middle of the display – in our example, we can see the DALLIS where our mic signal is connected.

If all is well with the system hardware, then the components are coloured grey. However, if there is a problem, the component will be highlighted in red, and you will see a red/white cross next to the component name in the system tree.



When you select an individual signal, a number of parameter tabs appear at the bottom of the display – in our example, **General**, **Source**, **Mic/Line**, **Input DSP** and **Device**:



Note that the parameter tabs depend on the type of signal selected.

- Note
- 2. Select a tab to access I/O parameters for the selected signal.

When working with the **Signal Settings** display you can resize the different areas by clicking and dragging the grey separator bars - for example, during normal operation you might hide the **System** tree until it is needed. If information within an area is hidden, then left/right or up/down scroll bars will automatically appear.





Follow list selection

You can link the **Signal List** and **Signal Settings** displays so that when you select a signal from the **Signal List** display, and switch to **System Settings**, the selected signal follows. For example:

1. Go back to the **Signal List** display and select a source – in our example, the source named **Mic 01**:

👍 🔜 INP 7						8	3:26	:3	31				Worl	dcup 20	10		70/
Mus L							Signal Li					1	Foot	ball			LAWO
		s	ources				_	_					— Dest	inations			
Directory		*	9 ()	Name	Label		8	*		••	Nan	пе	Label			Directory	-
Bus Out	•	*		046A01m1	Mic 01		×—	*	L		INP	1A	Com 01			InputMon A + B	
Direct Out		*		046A01m2	Mic 02		24		R		INP	2A	Com 02			Insert Return	
insert Send		*		046A01m3	Mic 03		*		ć		INP	зА	Guest			mxDSP Signals	
mxDSP Signals				046A01m4	Mic 04				LFE		INP	4A	Input 04			Plugin Server	
Plugin Server				046A01m5	Line 05		-		SL		INP	5A	Input 05			Dallis	
CD				046A01m6	Line 06				SR		INP	6A	Input 06			Box AES	
Dallis				046A01m7	Line 07		XXXX	_		••	INP	7A	Mus L			Madi Tie1	
Box AES				046A01m8	Tone 1k						INP	8A	Mus R			Madi Tie1	
Madi Tie1							1		L	_	INP	9A	FXL			Monitoring	
Madi Tie2									R		INP	10A	FX R			Matrix	
Monitoring									ċ		INP	11A	FXC			Netlink ID1	
Matrix	- 11 -								LFE		INP	12A	FX LFE			Netlink ID2	
GPI											INP	13A	FX SL			Netlink ID3	
Netlink ID1									SR		INP	14A	FX SR			Netlink ID4	
Netlink ID2									-	-	INP	15A	Input 15			Subdirectory	-
Netlink ID3											INP	16A	Input 16			A Inp 1	
Subdirectory									L		-	17A	Input 17			A Inp 29	
Card 1 LINE									R		INP	18A	Input 18			A Inp 57	
Card 4 MIC	- 1								ć		-		Input 19			A Inp 85	
Card 7 AES3	- 11								LFE			19A 20A	Input 20			A Inp 113	
Card 8 AES3	- 11											20A 21A				A Inp 141	
Card 12 ADAT	- 1								SL				Input 21			Binp 1	
Card 15 NA	- 1								SR		-	22A	Input 22			B Inp 29	
Card 16 NA	- 11									•		23A	Input 23			B Inp 57	
										•	_	24A	Input 24			B Inp 85	
									L			25A	Input 25			B Inp 113	
									R		-	26A	Input 26			B Inp 141	
									ć		INP	27A	Input 27			A Mon 1	
								4							1	A Mon 29	
🕻 Easy edit mode 🔀	Step	o mo	de			Con	nect Dis	conr	nect							🔀 Follow list s	electio
				Conn	ected to	192.168	3.105.1.										(

2. Make sure that the **follow list selection** option is checked at the bottom of the display.

	Settings
 Signals 	
Source	
→ Bus Out	
Direct Out	
Insert Send	
→ mxDSP Signals	
Plugin Server	
· ▶ CD	
Dallis	PSU 1 PSU 2
→ Box AES	
🕑 Madi Tiel	
→ Madi Tie2	
Monitoring	
→ Matrix	
- ▶ GPI	
Netlink ID1	
Signal In 5	
Signal In 6	
Signal In 7	
Signal In 8	
- > Card 2 [942/84 D]	General Source Mic/line Input DSP Device
- Þ Card 3 [942/02 D]	Signal name 046A04m1
Card 4 [941/62 X]	
Signal In 1	User label Mic 01
Signal In 2	Signal Stereo
Signal In 3	Signal Isolate
Signal In 4	Signal isolate
Card 7 [943/81 I]	
Signal In 1	

3. Then page back to the Signal Settings display:

The **Signals** and **System** trees should have automatically opened to reveal your selected source.





Diagnosing System Errors

When running mxGUI online, you can use the **Signal Settings** display to monitor your system hardware.

In the unlikely event of a component failure, a hazard warning flag appears in the title bar of the screen. Note that this flag will appear at the top of any mxGUI display, so you don't need to be viewing the **Signal Settings** to monitor your hardware:

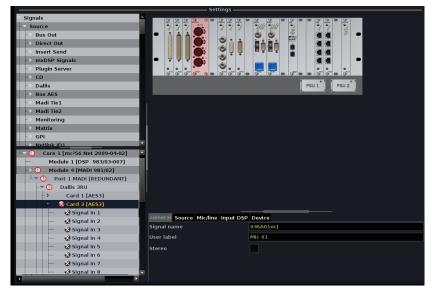


age INP 7 Mus L	Δ	9:11:1 Snapshots	5		Vorldcup 20 napshot000		
———— Folders ———			——— Snapshots —				
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time	^	Memo 1	Memo 2	
1_Production Test	Act 1 Scene 1	full	06/08/10 09:09:52				
BACKUP	Act 1 Scene 2	full	06/08/10 09:09:54		Soloist A		
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 3	full	06/08/10 09:09:55	-			
Football	snapshot0003	full	06/08/10 09:09:56				
Formula One	snapshot0004	full	06/08/10 09:09:56				
Johannesburg	snapshot0005	full	06/08/10 09:09:57		-	-	-
Music							
	h						

1. Select the Signal Settings display:

A red/white cross and highlighted card reveal the problem.

 If the fault is hidden within the System tree, follow the red warning flags and open each branch of the tree to find the problem – in our example, a DALLIS card:



If you open the DALLIS card further, you will see grey/white crosses beside **Signal In 1**, **Signal In 2**, etc. These show that the AES signals are no longer available:

3. Check and replace the card if necessary.

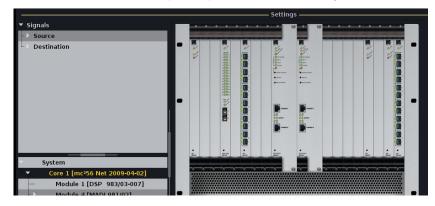
Once all components are connected and working correctly, the red/white crosses disappear from the **System Settings** display and the hazard warning flag is cleared.



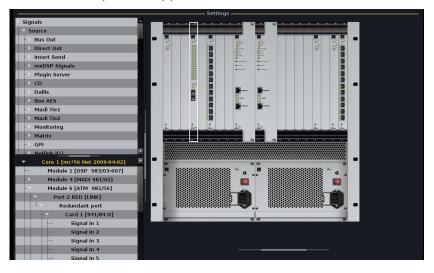
The System Tree

The **System** tree can be opened as follows:

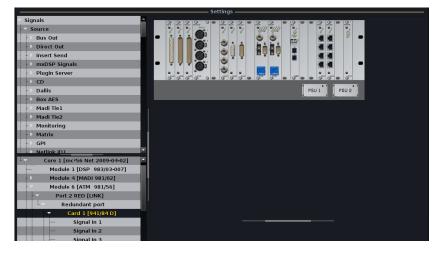
1. Close and then reopen the **System** to see all the **Cores** contained within your system network – e.g. **Core 1**:



2. Open **Core 1** to see all the **Modules** fitted to the core, and its power supplies – **PSU 1** and **PSU 2**:



3. And open a **Module** to view its ports and then any DALLIS units connected to those ports:







Setting I/O Parameters

Each time you select an individual signal within the **Signal Settings** display, you can adjust its I/O parameters from the bottom of the display.

1. Open up the system tree until you find the signal you wish to adjust – in our example, **Mic 01**.

A number of parameter tabs appear at the bottom of the display – in our example, **General**, **Source**, **Mic/Line**, **Input DSP** and **Device**.

2. Select a tab to access the I/O parameters for the selected signal:

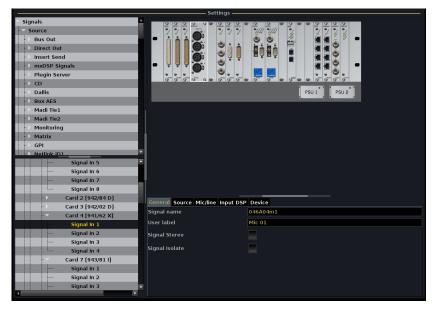
	Settings
🝸 Signals 🔺	
Source	
→ Bus Out	
Direct Out	
Insert Send	
mxDSP Signals	
Plugin Server	
- ▶ CD	
→ Dallis	PSU 1 PSU 2
Box AES	
Madi Tiel	
Madi Tie2	
Monitoring	
Matrix	
-> GPI	
Netlink ID1	
Signal In 5	
Signal In 6	
Signal In 7	
Signal In 8	
- Card 2 [942/84 D]	General Source Mic/line Input DSP Device
- Card 3 [942/02 D]	Mix Minus Self Monitoring
Card 4 [941/62 X]	
Signal In 1	Mix Minus Bus (none) 🔻
Signal In 2	
Signal In 3	
Signal In 4	
Card 7 [943/81 I]	
Signal In 1	
Signal In 2	
Signal In 3	

Note that the parameters vary depending on the type of signal – Mic, Line, AES, SDI, etc. – and whether you have selected an input or output. You can find details for all parameters by referring to the datasheet for the card available from the Lawo website. Here we will cover the most common i/o cards.

Note



General Parameters



Signal name

This field displays the signal name as defined by the AdminHD configuration. Note that you cannot edit this name from mxGUI.

User label

This field can be used to edit the user label for the selected signal.

This is the same as the **Source Label** (input signals) or **Destination Label** (output signals) on the **Signal List** display:

– s	ources ——					—		-				—— Des	tina	atio	ns –
	Name	Label	1	Т	%	*		-	0	Nam		Label	1	Т	7
	046A01m1	Mic 01			*	*	Ĺ			INP	1A	Com 01			
	046A01m2	Mic 02			*	*	R			INP	2A	Com 02			
	046A01m3	Mic 03			*	#	ć			INP	за	Guest			
	046A01m4	Mic 04			%	*	LFE			INP	4A	Input 04			

1. Click on the existing label to enter a new name.

A cursor appears within the label field.

2. Enter your new name.

For more details on names and labels, see Page 54.



✤ Signal Stereo

Check this option to link an odd/even pair of signals for stereo. The stereo linking affects the behavior of the IO DSP, see Page 97 for details.

Note that signals can also be stereo linked from the **Signal List** display, see Page 53.

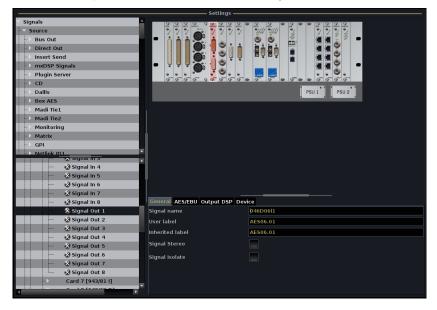
✤ Signal Isolate

Check this option to isolate a signal from a snapshot recall.

Note that signals can also be snapshot isolated from the **Signal** List display, see Page 58.

Inherited Label (Output Signals only)

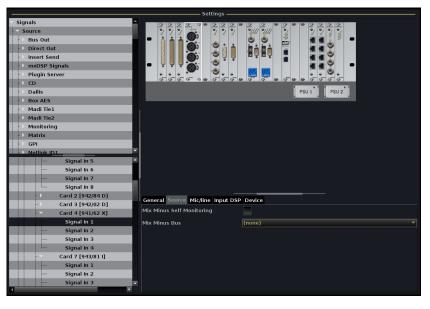
This field only appears when an output signal is selected:



If the selected output is routed from a source, then this field displays the inherited user label and is for information purposes only.



Source Parameters (Input Signals Only)



These parameters only appear when an input signal is selected.

✤ Mix minus Self Monitoring

This feature is not relevant for Nova73.

Mix minus Bus

This feature is not relevant for Nova73.



Mic/Line Parameters (Mic/Line Signals Only)

	Settings	
🗢 Signals 🗳	222229222	
- V Source	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	
- > Bus Out	- i i i · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Direct Out		
- 🕨 Insert Send		
mxDSP Signals		
Plugin Server		
· CD		
- Þ Dallis		PSU 1 PSU 2
- > Box AES		
🕩 Madi Tiel		
- Madi Tie2		
- Monitoring		
- Matrix		
- ▶ GPI		
Netlink ID1		
Signal In 5		
Signal In 6		
Signal In 7		
Signal In 8		
Card 2 [942/84 D]	General Source Mic/line Input DSP	Device
-> Card 3 [942/02 D]		Mic
Card 4 [941/62 X]		
	Phantom power	×
Signal In 2	Low cut	40 Hz
Signal In 3	Gain	12.00dB
Signal in 4		12,000
	Pad	
Signal In 1	Stereo gain	12.00dB
Signal In 2	- Stereo balance	-8.00dB
Signal In 3		

These parameters only appear when an input signal from a Mic/Line card is selected, and duplicate the parameters available from the Central Control section:

Line select

Click on the drop-down menu to switch the input between mic or line.

>> Phantom power

Check this option to enable phantom power. Phantom power can only be enable when the input is switched to Mic.

✤ Low cut

Click on the drop-down menu to select a cut-off frequency for the high pass (low cut) filter prior to analogue-to-digital conversion. You may select: off, 40Hz, 80Hz or 140Hz.

Gain

Use this field to adjust the input gain of the signal.

You can either click on the existing entry and type in a value, or click on the up/down arrows beside the field to increment or decrement the value in 1dB steps.



Pad

Check this option to enable the 20dB Pad prior to analogue-todigital conversion.

✤ Stereo Gain and Balance

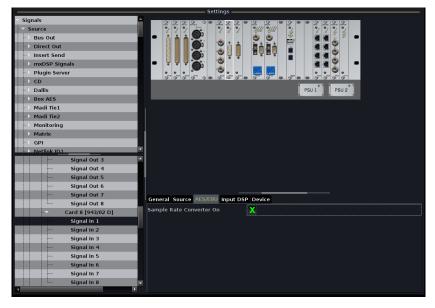
If a signal is designated as a stereo source within the **Signal List**, then you may use these fields to adjust the gain and balance of the left and right signals.

Either click on the existing entry and type in a value, or click on the up/down arrows beside the field to increment or decrement the value in 1dB steps.

See Page 53 for more details on configuring a stereo source.



AES/EBU Inputs (AES/EBU Signals Only)



For an AES/EBU input signal, you can turn sample rate conversion on or off.

Note that not all AES/EBU cards support sample rate conversion so this option may not be available for all signals.

Also note that to make a digital path suitable for Dolby E operation, you should disable any sample rate conversion and I/O DSP.

As a default, this parameter is enabled (checked).

Uncheck this option to disable the sample rate converter for the selected source.

Note



Signals	Settings
Source	
-> Bus Out	
Direct Out	
Insert Send	
mxDSP Signals	
Plugin Server	
→ CD	
-> Dallis	PSU 1 PSU 2
Box AES	· · · · ·
-> Madi Tie1	
- Madi Tie2	
Monitoring	
- Matrix	
· F GPI	
Netlink ID1	
Signar in S	
🐼 Signal In 4	
🐼 Signal In 5	
🐼 Signal In 6	
🐼 Signal In 7	
🐼 Signal In 8	General AES/EBU Output DSP Device
X Signal Out 1	Sample Rate Converter On
🐼 Signal Out 2	Sample Rate (kHz) 48 KHz
🐼 Signal Out 3	
🐼 Signal Out 4	Use System Sample Rate
🐼 Signal Out 5	Wordlength [bit] 24 bit
🐼 Signal Out 6	
🐼 Signal Out 7	
📖 🐼 Signal Out 8	
Card 7 [943/81 I]	

AES/EBU Outputs (AES/EBU Signals Only)

These parameters only appear when an output signal from an AES/EBU card is selected.

For an AES/EBU output signal, you can adjust the sample rate and the wordlength.

Note that both options affect the status of the sample rate converter. Therefore, to disable the SRC to make the output path suitable for Dolby E operation, set these options according to the table in Appendix A.

>> Sample Rate and Use System Sample Rate

The default state for digital outputs is that they are referenced to the system clock – in other words, the **Use System Sample Rate** option is checked, and the **Sample Rate** field is set accordingly.

Note that the **SRC** flag is for display purposes only and when unchecked (as above) shows the sample rate conversion is out of circuit.





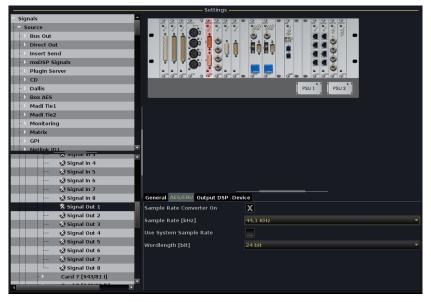
On digital outputs with sample rate conversion (SRC), you may alter the clock selection of each output. For example, you may wish to send a 44.1kHz feed to a CDR. Note that, depending on your hardware specification, sample rate conversion may be unavailable on some digital outputs.

- 1. To change the sample rate of the digital output, select the **Sample Rate** parameter and choose from the drop-down menu options:
- **follow** sets the output sample rate to follow the input sample rate from which it is routed.
- **44.1 KHZ** 44.1kHz.
- 48 KHZ 48kHz.

On systems running at higher sample rates, you can also select:

- 88.2 KHZ 88.2kHz.
- 96 KHZ 96kHz.

Selecting a different sample rate will automatically uncheck the **Use System Sample Rate** option and check the **SRC** status flag:



2. To reset the digital output so that it is referenced to system clock, reselect Use System Sample Rate.

For details on setting the system sample rate, see Page 191.



✤ Word Length

The word length for each digital output defaults to 24-bit unless you select otherwise.

Note that dither is automatically applied to signals reduced to 20- or 16-bits. In addition, your wordlength selection may change the status of output sample rate conversion; see the table in Appendix A for details.

- 1. To change the wordlength for a digital output, select the **Wordlength** parameter and choose from the available drop-down menu options:
- 24 bit
- 20 bit
- 16 bit

Note that when 16 or 20-bit are selected, dither is automatically applied.



SDI Parameters (DALLIS 3G/HD/SD SDI Card)

The DALLIS 3G/HD/SD SDI card (946/17) is a multi-rate SDI card with BNC input, thru and two outputs. It contains an audio embedder and de-embedder for up to 16 audio channels, and a VANC embedder and de-embedder for two independent Dolby E Metadata streams. There is onboard video and audio delay, and an integrated sample rate converter. It occupies two DALLIS card slots and may be configured to run in a number of different modes using Admin HD.

For more details and block diagrams, please refer to the relevant data sheet available at <u>http://www.lawo.de</u>

Note that SDI signals have parameters for both the signal and the card. The SDI parameters are adjusted by selecting the card:

- 1. Select the 946/17 card from the System tree.
- 2. Then select one of the four tabs:

	Setti	
- > Insert Send	3GSDI Embedder De-Embedder M	letadata
-> mxDSP Signals	SRC	X
- > AES		
DALLIS	Enable video delay	
-> Card 1 LINE	Video delay [frames]	0
Card 3 MIC	Video generator mode	Auto 👻
- Card 4 AES3		
Card 5 SDI	Video generator format	Auto 🔻
- Card 7 SDI	Generator test pattern	Black frame 🔻
Card 18 GPI		
L		
InputMon A + B		
Signal Out 4		
- Signal Out 4		
Signal Out 5		
Signal Out 7		
Signal Out 8		
▼ X Card 5 [946/17]		
- Signal In 1		
Signal In 2		
Signal In 3		
- 🕺 Signal In 4		
- 🐼 Signal In 5		

Note that SDI card parameters may be adjusted whether the card is local to the system, or fitted to a remote network partner:

- Minsert Sena			
→ mxDSP Signals		3GSDI Embedder De-Embedd	er Metadata
- ▶ Plugin Server		Clean	
System	÷.	Embedder grp. 1 enable	
- V () Core 1 [mc²66 A 2010-11-03]		SDI grp. 1 / ch. 1 source	DALLIS signal out 1
 DSN Partner 1 [mc² 66 Pult B] 			DALLIS signal out 2
DSN Partner 4 [mc ² 56]		SDI grp. 1 / ch. 2 source	DALLIS signal out 2
 DSN Partner 5 [nova73 MK2] 		SDI grp. 1 / ch. 3 source	DALLIS signal out 3
DSN Partner 6 [mc ² 66 MK2]		SDI grp. 1 / ch. 4 source	DALLIS signal out 4
Module 2 [External Module Node]		Embedder grp. 2 enable	X
Module 4 [External Module Node]		Embedder grp. 2 enable	
Module 16 [External Module Node]		SDI grp. 2 / ch. 1 source	DALLIS signal out 5
Port 2 [External Port Node]		SDI grp. 2 / ch. 2 source	DALLIS signal out 6
External Port Node			
Card 2 [942/84 D]		SDI grp. 2 / ch. 3 source	DALLIS signal out 7
Card 4 [941/84 D]		SDI grp. 2 / ch. 4 source	DALLIS signal out 8
→ Card 6 [943/02 D]		Embedder grp. 3 enable	X
 Card 7 [944/01 D] 		Enbedder gip. 5 enable	
→ Card 8 [941/51 D]		SDI grp. 3 / ch. 1 source	DALLIS signal out 9
Card 12 [943/54 D]		SDI grp. 3 / ch. 2 source	DALLIS signal out 10
▼ Card 14 [946/17]		4	





✤ 3GSDI

	Sett	ings
- 🕑 Insert Send	3GSDI Embedder De-Embedder M	4etadata
- ▶ mxDSP Signals	SRC	X
- ▶ AES		
	Enable video delay	
··▶ Card 1 LINE	Video delay [frames]	0
Card 3 MIC Card 4 AES3	Video generator mode	Auto 🔻
Card 5 SDI	Video generator format	Auto 🔻
-> Card 7 SDI	Generator test pattern	Black frame
Card 18 GPI		
Destination		
- 🕨 InputMon A + B		
- Signal Out 5	Ϋ́Ι	
🐼 Signal Out 6		
🐼 Signal Out 7		
Signal Out 8		
▼ 🗴 Card 5 [946/17]		
- 🐼 Signal In 1		
Signal In 2		
🐼 Signal In 3		
🕉 Signal In 4		
- 🐼 Signal In 5		

- SRC check this option to enable sample rate conversion. Note that SRC is applied to all channels on the card. Normally, SRC should be enabled. If SRC is off (unchecked), then the system *must* be clocked to the same reference as the sending device.
- Enable video delay & Video delay (frames) this option applies a delay to the SDI data from the deembedder to embedder. Video and audio containted in the stream are delayed by the same amount. Set the amount of Video delay in steps of 1 video frame.
- Video generator mode, format & test pattern the SDI card is equipped with a free-running video test pattern generator. Set the mode to either:
 - Auto if the input is locked to an incoming video signal, then the output will automatically track the format of the input. If the input fails, then the video test pattern generator transmits the last received video format. When the SDI module is part of a SDI chain, this option is recommended.
 - Force On in this mode it is assumed that the card is used as a video master and that no SDI input signal is applied. The test pattern generator is forced on all the time. Use the Video generator format and Generator test pattern options to define the video signal. In this mode the embedder sample rate is derived from the generator, and the SDI receiver is switched off. Note that the de-embedder cannot be used.



Embedder

Settings			
- ▶ Insert Send	3GSDI Embedder De-Embedder	Metadata	
- 🕨 mxDSP Signals	Clean		
- ▶ AES			
DALLIS	Embedder grp. 1 enable	X	
-> Card 1 LINE	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 1 source	DALLIS signal out 1	
- Card 3 MIC	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 2 source	DALLIS signal out 2	
- V Card 4 AES3			
Card 5 SDI	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 3 source	DALLIS signal out 3	
-> Card 7 SDI	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 4 source	DALLIS signal out 4	
L Card 18 GPI	Embedder grp. 2 enable		
- ▶ InputMon A + B	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 1 source	DALLIS signal out 5	
Signal Out 4	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 2 source	DALLIS signal out 6	
Signal Out 5	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 3 source	DALLIS signal out 7	
Signal Out 6	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 4 source	DALLIS signal out 8	
🐼 Signal Out 7	Embedder grp. 3 enable	X	
🖵 🔣 Signal Out 8			
▼ X Card 5 [946/17]	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 1 source	DALLIS signal out 9	
🐼 Signal In 1	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 2 source	DALLIS signal out 10 🔹	
Signal In 2	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 3 source	DALLIS signal out 11	
Signal In 3	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 4 source	DALLIS signal out 12	
Signal In 4			
Signal in 5	Embedder grp. 4 enable	X	

- Clean check this option to set the embedder mode to "Clean". In this mode the incoming audio stream is deleted and a new data structure generated according to your embedder settings. Note that if you select this mode any existing audio data will be lost.
- Embedder Group Enable audio is embedded in groups of four channels into SDI. There is a total of four groups per SDI, resulting in 16 audio channels. For each group, this checkbox determines whether the incoming SDI stream is replaced:
 - Enable the checkbox to replace the audio group content.
 - Disable the checkbox to leave the audio group untouched.

If there is no audio at the SDI input, then a new audio group will be generated.

Note that in Admin HD modes 16/0 and 8/0, all embedder group enables are turned off as the whole embedder section is bypassed.

• Embedder source 1 to 16 – use these options to define the source for each embedder.

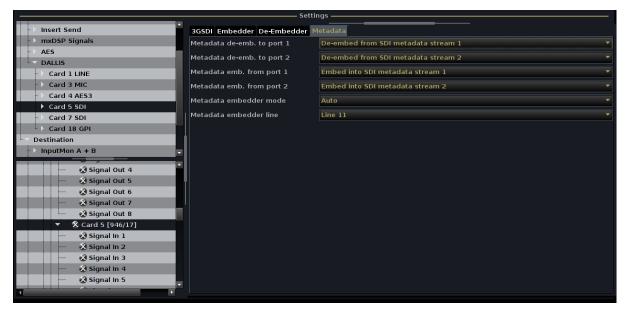


De-Embedder

Settings			
- V Insert Send	3GSDI Embedder De-Embedder	Metadata	
- MxDSP Signals	DALLIS signal in 1 source	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 1	
- V AES	DALLIS signal in 2 source	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 2	
DALLIS			
- > Card 1 LINE	DALLIS signal in 3 source	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 3	
- V Card 3 MIC	DALLIS signal in 4 source	SDI grp. 1 / ch. 4	
-> Card 4 AES3	DALLIS signal in 5 source	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 1 🔹	
Card 5 SDI Card 7 SDI Card 7 SDI	DALLIS signal in 6 source	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 2	
Card 18 GPI	DALLIS signal in 7 source	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 3	
L ▼ Destination	DALLIS signal in 8 source	SDI grp. 2 / ch. 4	
► InputMon A + B	DALLIS signal in 9 source	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 1	
😵 Signal Out 4	DALLIS signal in 10 source	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 2	
Signal Out 5	DALLIS signal in 11 source	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 3	
Signal Out 6	DALLIS signal in 12 source	SDI grp. 3 / ch. 4	
Signal Out 7	DALLIS signal in 13 source	SDI grp. 4 / ch. 1	
▼ X Card 5 [946/17]			
Signal In 1	DALLIS signal in 14 source	SDI grp. 4 / ch. 2	
Signal In 2	DALLIS signal in 15 source	SDI grp. 4 / ch. 3 🔹	
🐼 Signal In 3	DALLIS signal in 16 source	SDI grp. 4 / ch. 4	
— 🐼 Signal In 4			
- 😸 Signal In 5	·		

• **DALLIS signal in source 1** to **16** – use these options to define the source for each de-embedder.

✤ Metadata



The SDI module offers 2 metadata ports according to SMPTE RDD-2008. This allows embedding, de-embedding and transport of two independent Dolby metadata streams alongside with the video. The streams can be accessed via two D-Sub connectors at the front panel.

- Metadata de-emb. & emb. to port 1, 2 use these options to define the streams for the Metadata ports.
- Metadata embedder mode & line set the mode to Auto to track the input, or select Pre-selected line and define a Metdata embedder line.



SDI Parameters (DALLIS non 3G SDI Cards)

The DALLIS HD or SD SDI cards (946/13, 09, 05, 01) provide the ability to route a maximum of 8 channels to/from the SDI stream. Sample rate conversion may be applied to the whole card (all 8 channels), and delay may be applied to either the embedded or de-embedded signals.

You can find specific details on each card by referring to the datasheet available from the Lawo website.

SDI parameters can be adjusted for the card and for individual signals as follows:

SDI Card

1. Select an SDI card from the **System** tree, and click on **SDI** to adjust the following card parameters:

- >	Card 12 [946/31 8]	SDI	
- >	Card 15 [945/21]		
>	Card 16 [945/22]	Sample Rate Converter On	X
-	Card 17 [946/13]	Delay	De-Embedder 🔹
	Signal In 1	Generator signal	Black
	Signal In 2		
	Signal In 3	Generator mode	Auto
	Signal In 4	Embedder mode	On 🔻
	Signal In 5	Generator format	HD 1080p25
	Signal In 6		
	Signal In 7		
4	•		

- SRC check this option to enable sample rate conversion. Note that SRC is applied to all 8 channels on the card. Normally, SRC should be enabled. If SRC is off (unchecked), then the system *must* be clocked to the same reference as the sending device.
- **Delay** select whether delay is enabled for the **Embedded** (SDI output) or **De-embedded** (SDI input) signals; delay cannot be applied to both.
- Generator signal, mode and format defines the output generator signal for the SDI stream.
- **Embedder mode** select from:
 - On audio channels will be replaced within the existing SDI data structure according to your SDI output group selections.
 - Off no audio replacement; the SDI stream remains unaltered.
 - Clean deletes the incoming audio stream and generates a new data structure according to your embedder settings. Note that if you select this mode any existing audio data will be lost.



SDI Inputs

Select an SDI input signal from the **System** tree, and click on **SDI** to adjust the following signal parameters:



- Group select this field defines which pair of SDI channels will map to the selected SDI card input. In our example, Group 2 Channels 3&4 from the SDI stream will be de-embedded to SDI Signal In 1 and 2.
- **Delay time** and **Delay** check the **Delay** option to enable delay for the stereo input, and set the delay time in ms. Delay time can be adjusted from 0 to 240ms.

Note that the delay will only be applied to SDI inputs if the SDI card **Delay** parameter is set to **De-embedder**.

SDI Outputs

Select an SDI output signal from the **System** tree, and click on **SDI** to adjust the following parameters:

 Signal In 4		
 Signal In 5	General SDI Output DSP Device	
 Signal In 6	Group select	Group 1 (Channel 1+2)
 Signal In 7	Delay time	0 ms
 Signal In 8	Wordlength	16 bit (dithered)
Signal Out 1	wordlength	16 bit (dithered)
 Signal Out 2	Delay	
 Signal Out 3		
 Signal Out 4		
 Signal Out 5		
 Signal Out 6	-	

Group select – this field defines which pair of SDI channels will map to the selected SDI card output. In our example, Group 1 Channels 1&2 from the SDI stream will be embedded to SDI Signal Out 1 and 2.

Note that the assignment will only be active if the SDI card **Embedder mode** is set to **On** or **Clean**.

• **Delay time** and **Delay** – check the **Delay** option to enable delay for the stereo output, and set the delay time in ms.

Note that the delay will only be applied to SDI outputs if the SDI card **Delay** parameter is set to **Embedder**.

• Wordlength – choose from the available drop-down menu options.

Note that when 16 or 20-bit are selected, dither is automatically applied.



I/O DSP

	Settings	
🝸 Signals 📥		
Source		
- ▶ Bus Out		
Direct Out		
 Insert Send 		
mxDSP Signals		
Plugin Server		
- CD		
- Dallis	PSU 1 PSU 2	
Box AES		
- Madi Tie 1		
→ Madi Tie2		
- Monitoring		
Matrix		
- > GPI		
Netlink ID1		
Signal In 5 🖻		
Signal In 6		
Signal In 7 Signal In 8		
- Signal in 8 - Card 2 [942/84 D]		
Card 2 [942/84 D]	General Source Mic/line Input DSP Device	
Card 4 [942/02 D]	I/O DSP	
		÷
Signal In 2	volume w.oodB	
Signal In 3	Phase	
Signal In 4		
Card 7 [943/81 I]		
Signal In 1		
Signal In 2		
Signal In 3		
4		

For any type of input or output signal, a DSP module on the I/O card allows adjustment of the signal gain (volume) and phase.

Note that to make a digital path suitable for Dolby E operation, you should turn off the I/O DSP for both the input and output, and disable any sample rate conversion.

✤ I/O DSP On/Off

As a default, I/O DSP is turned on (checked). I/O DSP must be turned on for Volume and Phase to be active.

Disable this parameter to switch the I/O DSP module out of circuit – for example, for Dolby E operation.

Note



Volume (Level Control)

The **Volume** field allows you to set an offset level within the router for the selected source or destination.

For example, if you are providing feeds to broadcast stations requiring different line-up levels, you may apply this level compensation within the router rather than at the main sum or group output.

 Click to enter a value from the keyboard or click on the up/down arrows to increment or decrement the level in 0.5dB steps.

Levels may be adjusted from -128dB to +15dB.

Phase

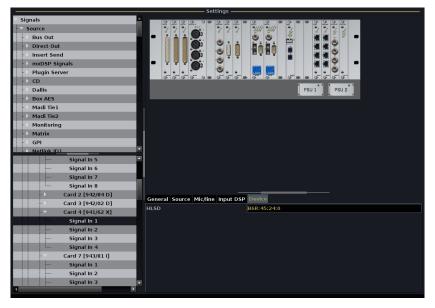
1. Tick the **Phase** box to reverse the phase of the signal.



Note that **Volume** and **Phase** are only applied if **I/O DSP** is switched on.



Device Parameters



HLSD

This field describes the HLSD address which is used to identify the signal within the system. This is a unique address which cannot be modified by the user, but may be useful for diagnosing errors within your system or AdminHD configuration.

Please consult the "Nova73 Technical Manual" for further details.



Tone Generator Control (Internal Tone only)

Depending on the hardware specification of your system, the system may have access to one or more internal tone generators. Each tone generator is located on the DALLIS DSP card 947/42, and in a system with multiple DALLIS cards, settings may be adjusted independently for each generator.

When a tone signal is selected, the **Signal Generator** tab appears in the i/o parameter area:

General Source	e Input DSP Signa	al Generator Device	
Frequency		1000Hz	\$
Level		-9,00dB	÷
Туре		sinewave	

Frequency

Click on the up/down arrows beside the frequency to change the sine wave generator signal. Each time you click you will step through the following options:

20, **49.9**, **100**, **200**, **400**, **440**, 1000, 2000, 2998, 3999, 4987, 6997 Hz and 10.0, **15.0**, **20.0 kHz**

Level

This field adjusts the level of the generator signal.

You can either click on the existing entry and type in a value, or click on the up/down arrows beside the field to increment or decrement the value in 1dB steps.

The level may be adjusted from 0dB to -128 dB.

Туре

Select the type of generator signal from:

- **sinewave** sine wave.
- whtnoise white noise.
- **pnknoise** pink noise.





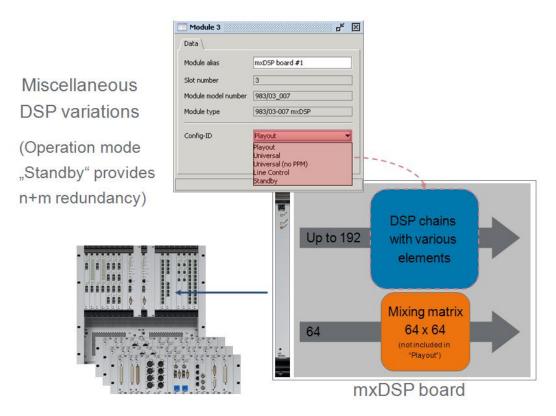
The mxDSP Settings Display

This display can be used to control the DSP settings of any mxDSP cards fitted to your system.

A mxDSP card provides a pool of DSP resource which can be applied to signal paths within the routing matrix. For example, to apply fixed DSP settings to line arrays.

Each mxDSP card occupies one slot within the HD Core and provides DSP "chains" which can be viewed and controlled from the **mxDSP Settings** display.

Several configuration options are supported, providing up to 192 DSP chains plus a 64 x 64 mixing matrix per card. The DSP chains are configured from various elements including level, mute, delay, EQ, etc. The number of DSP chains, and their signal flow, is determined by the AdminHD configuration:



Note that a 983/03-007 mxDSP must be configured using AdminHD, and new software loaded to the card, before the following features become available. Please refer to the Nova73 Technical Manual.

Note

The **Config-ID** can be changed, using AdminHD, while running online.



Controlling DSP Parameters

 Select Page -> Matrix-> mxDSP Settings to view this display:

INP 1 INP 1	11:58:40
DSP Chain Type	
Chain Type 🔷	
Compressor/Fader/Limiter	, <u> </u>
Delay/Compressor/Fader/Limiter	PAR-EQ FADER LIMITER
EQ/Fader/Limiter	
GraphicEQ/Fader/Limiter	
AGC/EQ/Fader/Limiter	
Gate/EQ/Fader/Limiter ShortDelay	
LongDelay	
4	
Name Label Source	
<pre> Eq_L 1 Eq_L 1 AES3_001 </pre>	
→ Eq_L 3 Eq_L 3 AES3_003	
₩ Eq_L 4 Eq_L 4 AES3_004	
Eq_L 5 Eq_L 5	
Eq_L 6 Eq_L 6	
Eq_L 7 Eq_L 7	
Eq_L 8 Eq_L 8	
✓ Eq_L 9 Eq_L 9	
🥹 Eq_L 10 Eq_L 10	
Eq_L 11 Eq_L 11	
Eq_L 12 Eq_L 12	
Eq_L 13 Eq_L 13	

On the left of the display you will see:

- **DSP Chain Type** this lists all the DSP chain types offered by the card. The types are pre-defined by the card configuration (defined within AdminHD). Types in grey are not supported by the current configuration.
- **DSP Chain** this lists the individual DSP chains. Here you can name and label each chain and view its source and mono/stereo configuration.
- 2. Select a DSP Chain from the list to view its signal flow.



 Then click on one of the signal flow blocks – e.g. Par-EQ – to display the current parameters:

		11:49:51 mxDSP Settings			wo
DSP Chain Type					
Chain Type					
Compressor/Fader/Limiter		-₽			
Delay/Compressor/Fader/Limiter	PAR-EQ	FADER			\rightarrow
EQ/Fader/Limiter					
GraphicEQ/Fader/Limiter					
AGC/EQ/Fader/Limiter		EQUALIZER	Settings ——		
Gate/EQ/Fader/Limiter	Equalizer On		Stereo	X	Ê
ShortDelay	Equalizer Gain	0.00dB			
LongDelay		·			
		Equalizer I	Band 1		
DSP Chain ———	Band 1 Quality	1.0	Band 1 Slope	6dB/octave	-
🔮 Name Label Source 🚔	Band 1 Frequency	97.9Hz	Band 1 Type	Bell	-
<pre> Eq_L 1 Eq_L 1 AES3_001 </pre>			band r type	Dell	
✓ Eq_L 2 Eq_L 2 AES3_002	Band 1 Gain	0.00dB			
➡ Eq_L 3 Eq_L 3 AES3_003	Band 1 Bypass				
✓ Eq_L 4 Eq_L 4 AES3_004					
Eq_L 5 Eq_L 5		Equalizer I	Band 2		
Eq_L 6 Eq_L 6	Band 2 Quality	1.0	Band 2 Type	Constant Q	•
Eq_L 7 Eq_L 7	Band 2 Frequency	392Hz			
Eq_L 8 Eq_L 8	Band 2 Gain	0.00dB			
→ Eq_L 9 Eq_L 9	Band 2 Gain	0.00dB			
☑ Eq_L 10 Eq_L 10	Band 2 Bypass				
Eq_L 11 Eq_L 11					
Eq_L 12 Eq_L 12		Equalizer I	Band 3		
Eq_L 13 Eq_L 13	Rand 3 Auality	10	Rand 3 Tune		-

4. Adjust parameters using the mouse buttons in the usual manner.

See Page 25 for tips on using the GUI to adjust parameters values.

You can adjust parameter values for any DSP block within any DSP chain.

Note that you cannot change the **Stereo** configuration of a DSP Chain from the **mxDSP Settings** display. This operation must be performed from the **Signal List** display (see next page).

Note



Controlling the 64x64 Summing Matrix

Depending on the Admin HD configuration, each mxDSP card may support a 64 x 64 summing matrix.

You can control routing to and from the matrix crosspoints using either the **Signal List** or **mx Routing** displays, see Page 111.

For each of the 64 summing matrix inputs and outputs, you may adjust the following settings from the **mxDSP Settings** display:

- Input level, phase and mute.
- Output level, phase and mute.
- Crosspoint level and on/off status.

Note that the summing matrix defaults to all levels at 0dB, all phase, mutes and crosspoints off.

- 1. Select Page -> Matrix-> mxDSP Settings.
- 2. Scroll through the entries in the DSP Chain Type list, on the left, and select Sum Matrix.

The display shows settings for the selected summing matrix – in our example, **Matrix 1**:

(c) INP 1 Kick	4						_	:20		-	-	a.a.				produc snapsh						AWO
DSP Chain Type	٠		Inpu	uts																		
Chain Type	•	S 64	1 /	564	1	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	÷	1
90°Filter/Fader	•	564	1 /	564	2	0.00dB	* *	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	÷	
ShortDelay/InputMixer/AGC/TimedFa	•	564	1 /	564	3	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	÷	
InputMixer/TimedFaderMute/SignalC Vector8Delay	•	564	1 /	564	4	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
SumMatrix	•	564	1 /	564	5	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
	•	S 64	1 /	564	6	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	÷	
Matrices Matrices	•	564	1 /	564	7	0.00dB	¢	0.00de	•	0.00dB		0.00dB		0.00dB		0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	•	0.00dB		
Matrix 1		S 64	1 /	564	8	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB		0.00dB		0.00dB	÷	0.00dB		0.00dB				0.00dB		
		564	1 /	564	9	0.00dB	• •	L		0.00dB		0.00dB	• •	0.00dB		0.00dB				0.00dB		
	M		1 /	304				0.00dB														
	0.0	00dB			÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
			out Pl put M																			
Name Matrix	-			hase		-	н	-	2	-	m	F	4	н	ŝ	г	9	-	2	-	8	ıts
	[iput I			S64	564	564	S64	564	564	564	564	S64	564	564	564	564	564	564	564	outputs
			oint P Point	hase	_	s	s	Ś	s	Ś	s	s	S	s	S	Ś	S	Ś	s	ŝ	s	0
		inh	erit L	abel		•		•		•		•		•		•		•		•	N	•
Save Update Filter						_																

On the left of the display, the **Sum Matrices** area lists all matrices configured within the system. For example, if you have several mxDSP cards, configured with a summing matrix, then you will see Matrix 1, Matrix 2, etc.

The **Views** list can be used to filter the number of signals in view, see Page 109.



Controlling the Matrix Settings

The main area of the display shows the crosspoint on/off status and levels for the signals in view:

Inputs									
• S64 1/S64 1	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🚔	0.00dB 🔶	-					
• 564 1/564 2	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ᅌ	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	
• 564 1/564 3	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	
• S64 1/S64 4	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🚖	0.00dB 🔶	3					
• S64 1/S64 5	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	3
• S64 1/S64 6	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	0.0þdB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	
• S64 1/S64 7	0.00dB 🔶								
• 564 1/564 8	0.00dB 🔶								
• S64 1/S64 9	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🖨	0.00dB 🔶	
0.00dB	0.00dB 🔶								
Input Phase									
Input Mute									
Output Phase		7 7	а п	H 4	5 1	1 6	1 2	8]	outputs
Output Mute	564 564	utp							
XPoint Phase	ਨ ਨ	w w	v v	v v	ທີ່ທ	ν ν	ര്ഗ	v v	0
XPoint On									
Inherit Label	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
	4							ŀ	

In our example, inputs 1 to 64 run down the left hand side, and outputs 1 to 64 across the bottom.

- **1.** Use the scroll bars to access all 64 signals.
- 2. Select **Inherit Label** (bottom left) to view the source and destination labels, from the **Signal List**, rather than the default labels shown above.

In the main grid, each box shows the matrix crosspoint level in dB. If a crosspoint is active, then its box has a heavy green outline.

The yellow outlines provide a reference to show which input, output and crosspoint will be affected by the DSP buttons on the left of the display (**Input Phase**, **Input Mute**, etc.)

The circles beside each input and output signal are used to create views, see Page 109.



>> To Adjust a Matrix Crosspoint

1. Click on the crosspoint you wish to adjust.

The yellow outline updates.

- 2. Click on the up and down arrows or type in a new level.
- The crosspoint level may be adjusted from -128dB to +15dB.
 - 3. Select **XPoint On** to turn the crosspoint on or off.

When active, the crosspoint box has a heavy green outline.

4. Select **XPoint Phase** to reverse the phase of the crosspoint.

When active, the button turns blue.

٠		Inj	puts																		
•	S 64	1	/ 564	1	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	*	
•	S 64	1	/ 564	2	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	Ê	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	*									
•	564	1	/ 564	3	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	┠╞	+1.50dB	+).00dB	*	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	+	
•	564	1	/ 564	4	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*	
•	S 64	1	/ 564	5	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*									
•	S 64	1	/ 564	6	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	*	0.00dB		0.00dB	•	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB		
•	S 64	1	/ 564	7	0.00dB	-	0.00dB		0.00dB	¢	0.00dB		0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB		0.00dB	\$	
•	S 64	1	/ 564	8	0.00dB		0.00dB		0.00dB	¢	0.00dB										
•	S 64	1	/ \$64	9	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB		0.00dB	-	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB		0.00dB	-	
0.0	0dB			÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	A T	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB		
	Input Phase																				
	Inp	ut	Mute																		
	Outp	but	Phase		-	-	-	7	-	m	Η	4	-	ŝ	Ч	9	Г	2	н	œ	Outputs
	Output Mute				49	S64	S64	564	S64	S64	564	S64	S64	S64	S64	S64	564	564	564	S64	utp
	XPoint Phase				S6	Ň	Ś	ŝ	Š	ŝ	Š	ŝ	Ň	Š	Ś	ŝ	Ś	ŝ	Š	ŝ	0
XPoint On																					
Inherit Label				•		•	_	•	_	•	_	•		•	_	•	_	•	_	•	
					4															Þ	



>> To Adjust a Matrix Input

- 1. Click on any crosspoint within the input row you wish to adjust for example, input 3.
- 2. Use the level box below the **Inputs** list to adjust the input level.

The input level may be adjusted from -128dB to +15dB.

- 3. Select **Input Phase** to reverse the phase of the summing matrix input.
- 4. Select Input Mute to mute the input.

The input level box turns red if the input is muted.

Inputs								
• S64 1/S64 1	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ≑	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶 🌥
S64 1 / S64 2	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB ᅌ	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB
 S64 1 / S64 3 	0.00dB 🖨	0.00dB 🔷	-1.50dB 🔷	0.00dB 🔷	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🖨	0.00dB 🖨	0.00dB 🔶
• S64 1/S64 4	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🚖						
S64 1 / S64 5	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🚖						
• S64 1/S64 6	0.00dB 🔶							
• S64 1/S64 7	0.00dB 🔶							
• S64 1/S64 8	0.00dB 🔶							
• S64 1/S64 9	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶 🖵						
1.00dB	(.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB
Input Phase								
Input Mute								
Output Phase		7 1	- m	1 4	2 I	1 6	- 1	S64 1 S64 8 Outputs
Output Mute	564 564	S64 S64 Outp						
XPoint Phase	ਨਾ ਨਾ	ũ ũ	v v	ର ର	ν v	ର ର	ν γ	v v o
XPoint On								
Inherit Label	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	• •
	4							



✤ To Adjust a Matrix Output

- 1. Click on any crosspoint within the output column you wish to adjust for example, output 5.
- 2. Use the level box at the bottom of the column to adjust the output level.

Output level may be adjusted from -128dB to +15dB.

- **3.** Select **Output Phase** to reverse the phase of the summing matrix output.
- 4. Select **Output Mute** to mute the output.

The output level box turns red if the output is muted.

		5 64		puts / S64	1	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB		4
		504	T	/ 504	1	0.0048	▼	0.0048	▼	0.0048	▼	0.0048		0.0008	▼	0.0048	▼	0.0048	▼	0.0048	•	
9	1	5 64	1	/ 564	2	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	-	
•	1	564	1	/ 564	3	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	÷	-1.50dB	▲ ▼	0.00dB	* *	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	÷	
•		S 64	1	/ 564	4	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	-	
•		5 64	1	/ 564	5	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-	
•		5 64	1	/ 564	6	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	▲ ▼	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	
•		5 64	1	/ 564	7	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	▲ ▼	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	*	0.00dB		0.00dB	÷	
•		S 64	1	/ 564	8	0.00dB	*	0.00dB		0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-	0.00dB		0.00dB		0.00dB	\$	
•		5 64	1	/ 564	9	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	
C	.00	dB			*	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	-1.00dB	÷	0.00dB	K	-0.50dB		0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*	
		Inp	ut	Phase																		
		Inp	ut	Mute		1																
		Outp	ut	Phase	•	-	-	-	2	н	m	-	4	Ч	ŝ	F	9	F	2	н	œ	uts
				t Mute		S64	S64	S64	S64	564	S64	S64	S64	564	S64	S64	S64	S64	S64	564	S64	Outputs
				Phase	:	ŝ	Ś	ŝ	s	Ś	ŝ	S	ŝ	Ś	Ś	Ś	Ś	Ś	Ś	Ś	s	0
		XP	oir	nt On																		
		Inhe	rit	Labe		•		•		•		•		•	_	•	_	•		•	_	•
						4															Þ	



Views

To reduce the number of signals in view to a more manageable number you can use Views.

1. Select the circles beside each input and output signal you wish to include within the matrix View:

When a signal is selected, its circle turns blue:

2. Now select Save at the bottom of the Views area.

The Views list updates accordingly:

۲		Inputs	
e	S 64	1 / 564	1
e	S 64	1 / 564	2
e	S 64	1 / 564	3
•	S 64	1 / 564	4
•	S 64	1 / 564	5

———— DSP Chain Type ————	۲		Inputs																		
Chain Type	۲	S 64	1 / 564	1	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB		0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-	-
90°Filter/Fader	۲	S 64	1 / 564	2	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
ShortDelay/InputMixer/AGC/TimedFa	۲	564	1 / 564	3	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	÷	-1.50dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
InputMixer/TimedFaderMute/SignalC	•	S 64	1 / 564	4	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	•	0.00dB		0.00dB	•	0.00dB	¢	
Vector8Delay SumMatrix	•	564	1 / 564	5	0.00dE				0.00dB		0.00dB						0.00dB		0.00dB		
• F			1 / 564		0.00dE												0.00dB				
Sum Matrices			1 / 564																0.00dB		
Name Matrix 1					0.00dE					•					0.00dB						
Matrix 1		564	1 / 564	8	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	\$	
	•	S 64	1 / 564	9	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	
				÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	-1.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	-0.50dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
Views			out Mute																		
Name Matrix	_		put Phas		7	-	-	2		e E	-	4	-	2	-	9	-	^	-	8	outputs
Matrix View Matrix 1			int Phas		S64	564	S64	564	S64	S64	S64	564	5 64	S64	5 64	S64	5 64	5 64	S64	S64	out
		X	Point On																		
		Inh	erit Labe			_	0		e	1	•		•		•		•		•		•
					4															Þ	
Save Update Filter																					

3. To apply the View, select the checkbox beside **Filter**.

When the Filter checkbox is active, the crosspoint grid only shows signals stored within the selected View:

DSP Chain Type	۲		Inpu	ts												
Chain Type	۲	S 64	1 / 9	564 1	0.000	B ≑	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	*	4>	41	4		\$	-
90°Filter/Fader	۲	S 64	1 / 9	564 2	0.000	B ≑	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-		<u> </u>	<u> </u>		÷	
ShortDelay/InputMixer/AGC/TimedFa	e	564	1 / 9	564 3	0.000	B	0.00dB	\$	-1.50dE	\$	÷	\$	4.2	4	÷	
InputMixer/TimedFaderMute/SignalC Vector8Delay	•					\$		\$		4	\$	\$	\$	÷	\$	
SumMatrix	•					\$		\$		4		\$			4	
۰ 	•					÷		\$		\$		\$			\$	
— Sum Matrices — Name	•					\$		4		4		\$	\$		\$	
Matrix 1						\$		4		-		\$	\$		\$	
	•					÷		÷		•		\$				
	┢			ŀ	b00.0		0.00dB		-1.00dB			÷				*
	I–		ut Ph													
Views			out Mi													
Name Matrix			put Pł		-	г	-	2	г	m						uts
Matrix View Matrix 1			put M int Ph		S64	564	564	564	564	564						Outputs
			oint Pr Point (0,		3 ,								Ŭ
						_										
		Inh	erit La	ibel		Ð	0		8		•	•	•	•		•
					4										>	
Save Update X Filter																

4. To return to all signals, deselect the **Filter** checkbox.



	— Views ———
Name	Matrix
Matrix View	Matrix Update Delete Re <u>n</u> ame <u>R</u> eload
Save	Update 🔀 Filter

You can store as many Views as you wish, and perform the following operations by right-clicking on a **View**:

- **Update** select a different set of signals and click on **Update** to update an existing View.
- **Delete** deletes the selected View.
- Rename renames the selected View.
- **Reload** reloads the selected View.

Note that the half blue circle beside **Inputs** and **Outputs** indicates that some but not all signals are selected:

DSP Chain Type	•		Input																	_	
Chain Type	۲	564	1/5	64 1	0.00dE	₹	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
90°Filter/Fader	e	S 64	1 / S	64 2	0.00dE	*	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	\$	
ShortDelay/InputMixer/AGC/TimedFa	e	5 64	1 / S	643	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	÷	-1.50dB	•	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
InputMixer/TimedFaderMute/SignalC Vector8Delay	•	S 64	1 / S	644	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	¢	
SumMatrix	•	S 64	1/5	64 5	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	•	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	÷	
	•	564	1 / S	646	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	÷	
— Sum Matrices — Name	•	S 64	1 / S	647	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	÷	
Matrix 1	•	S 64	1 / S	64 8	0.00dE	÷	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	¢	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	ŧ	0.00dB	÷	
	•	S 64	1 / S	649	0.00dE	*	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	-	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	*	0.00dB	÷	
				¢	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	A V	-1.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	-0.50dB	÷	0.00dB	A	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	÷	
		Inp	ut Pha	se																	
Views			out Mu																		
Name Matrix			put Pha		-	г	-	Ν	-	m	-	4	н	ŋ	-	9	-	~	-	∞	uts
Matrix View Matrix 1			put Mu		S64	564	564	564	564	S64	564	564	564	S64	564	564	564	S64	564	S64	Outputs
			int Pha		S S	ŝ	un	Ś	un .	Ś	UN	S	un .	Ś	un .	Ś	un	S	un .	S	0
		XF	Point O	n																_	
		Inh	erit Lal	oel	0		8		9		•		•		•		•		•		۲
					4															•	
Save Update Filter																					

- To select all signals, select this circle to make it full blue.
- To deselect all signals, select it again to make it full white.



Routing Signals to/from the mxDSP Card

Each DSP Chain can be routed from any source and to one or more destinations using either the **Signal List** or **mx Routing** displays. See Pages 46 and 62 respectively.

The exact location of the mxDSP signals depends on the configuration of your system's Signal List. In our example, **mxDSP Signals** appear within the main Directories.

To route a source to a DSP chain:

- 1. Select your source in the usual manner.
- **2.** Then select the destination:
- Select mxDSP Signals from the Directory list.
- Select the DSP Chain type from the Subdirectories e.g. EQ Lim 1.
- Select the DSP Chain from the Destinations list e.g. EQ_L 1:



- 3. Press CONNECT to make the route.
- 4. Return to the **mxDSP Settings** display, you will see the Label of the assigned source beside the DSP Chain.

DSP Chain Name Label Source Eq_L 1 Eq_L AE53_001 Eq_L 2 Eq_L 2 AE53_002	-
Image: Second state Eq_L 1 AES3_001 Image: Second state Eq_L 2 AES3_002	÷
😢 Eq_L 2 Eq_L 2 AES3_002	
Eq_L 3 Eq_L 3 AES3_003	
₩ Eq_L 4 Eq_L 4 AES3_004	
Eq_L 5 Eq_L 5	
Eq_L 6 Eq_L 6	
Eq_L 7 Eq_L 7	
Eq_L 8 Eq_L 8	
➡ Eq_L 9 Eq_L 9	
👐 Eq_L 10 Eq_L 10	
Eq_L 11 Eq_L 11	
Eq_L 12 Eq_L 12	
Eq_L 13 Eq_L 13	•



Stereo Configuration

An odd/even pair of DSP Chains can be configured for stereo operation.

Note that surround configuration is not supported.



- This operation is performed from the **Signal List** display:
 - 1. Select the DSP chain you wish to make stereo and rightclick:

			— s	ources —										C	estin	ations ——			
Directory	*		0	Name	Label	1 1	· 🔀		*	-	0	Name	La	pel	1 -	Directory			
Bus Out	*		0	009D001l	AES3_001				*		0	Eq_L 1	Ea	L 1.		InnutMon	4 + B		
Direct Out	*		()	009D002r	AES3_002			_	*		0	Eq_L 2		rround ereo			m		
Insert Send	*		•	009D003l	AES3_003			_	*	3		Eq_L 3		ared			nals		
mxDSP Signals	*		•	009D004r	AES3_004				- *		0	Eq_L 4	sh	i <u>o</u> w Soui id Folde	rce of I	Destination			
Box Aes			•	009D005l	AES3_005						0	Eq_L 5		lated					
Dallis			•	009D006r	AES3_006						0	Eq_L 6		link			urce		
Unknown			0	009D007l	AES3_007						-	Eq_L 7		L 7		1			
			•	009D008r	AES3_008							Eq_L 8	Eq	L 8					
					:					3		Eq_L 9		L 9					
												Eq_L 10	-	L 10					
											1 - 1	Eq_L 11	-	L 11					
											-	Eq_L 12		- L 12					
	1										-	Eq_L 13	Eq	L 13					
											-	Eq_L 14	Eq	L 14					
												Eq_L 15		_L 15		1			
											-	Eq_L 16	-	_L 16					
Subdirectory											-	Eq_L 17	-	L 17		Subdirect	ory		
Inputs 1 - 8												Eq_L 18	-	L 18		EQ Lim 1			
Inputs 9 - 16											-	Eq_L 19		- L 19		EQ Lim 29)		
Inputs 17 - 24											-	Eq_L 20		L 20		Graph EQ	Lim 1		
Inputs 25 - 32											1 - 1	 Eq_L 21		L 21		AGC EQ L	im 1		
Inputs 33 - 40									4			-			Þ	Gate EQ L	.im 1		
Easy edit mode 🔀	Step	mod	e						Discon	nect							XF	ollow list se	electio

2. Select the Stereo option.

Green/red circles appear beside the DSP chains to indicate that they are now linked for stereo.

 Return to the mxDSP Settings display and you will see the stereo status indicated beside the DSP Chain and within the main Settings area:

DSP Chain Type	
Chain Type 🔺	
Compressor/Fader/Limiter	
Delay/Compressor/Fader/Limiter	PAR-EQ FADER LIMITER
EQ/Fader/Limiter	
GraphicEQ/Fader/Limiter	
AGC/EQ/Fader/Limiter	FADER Settings
Gate/EQ/Fader/Limiter	Fader Bypass Stereo 🗙
ShortDelay	Fader Gain 0.00dB
LongDelay	
DSP Chain	
🐏 Name Label Source 🌥	
<pre> Eq_L 1 Eq_L 1 AES3_001 </pre>	
✓ Eq_L 2 Eq_L 2 AES3_002	
➡ Eq_L 3 Eq_L 3 AES3_003	
记 Eq_L 4 Eq_L 4 AES3_004	
Eq_L 5 Eq_L 5	



Saving and Loading mxDSP Settings

The settings for each mxDSP card are stored within snapshots and productions, so remember to update a production to save any changes.

You can isolate all mxDSP signals so that they will not be affected by a snapshot load from the **System Settings** or **Snapshots** display, see Page 194 or 135.

) Тір



The Downmix Display

The **Downmix** display provides on-screen control of any downmix matrices supported by your system. For example, if you have a 5.1 surround to stereo downmix, then you may adjust how much level from the front LR, Centre, LFE and rear LR channels feed the stereo output.

Note

Note that to support downmix matrices, the required DSP resources must be fitted to your system's hardware and configured using AdminHD. Please refer to the mc²66 Technical Manual for details.

Controlling Downmix Parameters

1. Select **Page -> Matrix-> Downmix** to view this display:

INP 1 INP 1		15:17:30 Downmix		LAWO
		Available Downmixes		
Name Label Is	olate			
5.1 Mains 5.1 Mains 🗹				
Front		•		
Center				
LFE				
Surround				
Surround				
Alt. Center	v	~		
Output				
	Reset levels	Reset levels	Reset levels	Reset levels

In the top half of the display you will see a list of all available downmixes for your system. In our example, we have one downmix named **5.1 Mains**.

The downmix matrices, and their names, are defined by the console configuration, which can be modified using AdminHD. Please see the Nova73 Technical Manual for details.

2. Enter a name in the Label field to apply a user name to the downmix.

User labels are inherited into the **Signal List** and other routing displays.



3. Select a downmix from the list to view its parameters.

Our example shows an 8 x 8 matrix which is configured to produce 4 stereo outputs (Downmix 1 to 4) from a 5.1 input:

(+ + INP 1 INP 1		15:18:17 Downmix		LAWO
	- L	Available Downmixes		
Name Label Iso 5.1 Mains 5.1 Mains 🗹	plate			
	Downmix 1	Downmix 2	Downmix 3	Downmix 4
Front	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB
Center	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB
LFE	-128.0dB	-128.0dB	-128.0dB	-128.0dB
Surround	-6.00dB	-6.00dB	-6.00dB	-6.00dB
Alt. Center	off •	Off 🔹	Off 🔹	Off 🔹
Output	0.00dB	0.00dB	0.00dB	0.00dB

- 4. You can adjust the following parameters for Downmix 1 to 4:
- Front level from inputs 1 (Left) and 2 (Right).
- **Center** level from input 3 (Centre), unless **Alt Center** is active, see below.
- LFE level from input 4 (LFE).
- **Surround** level from inputs 5 (Surround Left) and 6 (Surround Right).
- Alt Center use this option to replace the Center input with an alternate centre channel:
 - **Off** = no alternate centre is used. Input 3 feeds the Centre channel.
 - \circ **1** = input 7 replaces input 3.
 - \circ **2** input 8 replaces input 3.

You can use this option to generate a clean feed or alternate language downmix. For example, Downmix 1 might be your main programme, Downmix 2 the clean feed, and Downmix 3 an alternate language version.

• **Output** level – adjusts the output level for the stereo downmix.

	Downmix 1	
Front	-3.00dB	÷
Center	-3.00dB	÷
LFE	-128.0dB	-
Surround	-4.50dB	÷
Alt. Center	Off	
Output	2	
	Reset levels	



5. Select **Reset levels** to reset the downmix to its default parameters:

You will be presented with a confirmation pop-up:

	n Dialog 🛛 🔀
?	Do you want to reset the Downmix-Data for 5.1 Mains (5.1 Mains) - Downmix 1 please confirm
	<u>e N</u> o

6. Select Yes to confirm.

All parameters are reset to the default values stored in the console's configuration.

Saving and Loading Downmix Settings

The settings for each Downmix matrix are stored within snapshots and productions, so remember to update a production to save any changes.



By default each matrix is isolated so that it will not be affected by a snapshot load. You can adjust this by selecting the **Isolate** box beside the matrix name in the **Downmix** display:

(+ + INP 1 INP 1		15:18:17		
		Available Downmixes		
	olate			
5.1 Mains 5.1 Mair s 🗹				
	Downmix 1	Downmix 2	Downmix 3	Downmix 4
Front	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB
Center	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB	-3.00dB
LFE	-128.0dB	-128.0dB	-128.0dB	-128.0dB
Surround	-6.00dB	-6.00dB	-6.00dB	-6.00dB
Alt. Center	Off 🔹	off 🔹	Off 🔹	off 🔹
Alt. Celler				
Output	0.00dB	0.00dB	0.00dB	0.00dB
	Reset levels	Reset levels	Reset levels	Reset levels



Chapter 7: Productions Snapshots

and

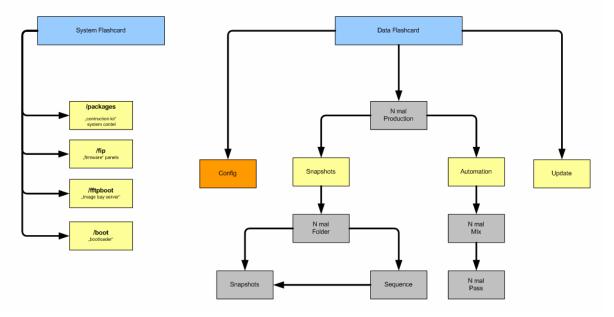
Introduction

This chapter explains the operation of the **Productions List** and **Snapshots** displays.

Productions form the top level for user data storage and store *all* the settings required for a production or type of job. Productions store low level settings such as SRC settings and **System Settings** display options, in addition to snapshots.

Within each production, folders may be created to store multiple snapshots. Snapshots provide the ability to recall different setups during a show.

What's Stored in a Production?



Each production holds multiple folders to store snapshots and sequences. (Automation is not relevant to Nova73).

In addition, the production snapshot stores everything included in a snapshot plus the following low level user settings:

- Input and Output sample rate converter settings
- System Settings display options.



This means that you can store the current settings of the system simply by updating or creating a new production. You only need to create folders and snapshots if you wish to store and recall different setups within the same production.

As productions store and recall low level settings which may cause a brief interruption to audio, they should not be loaded during a live show. Instead, use snapshots to recall settings while live on-air.

What's Stored in a Snapshot?

The system offers two types of snapshot:

Full Snapshots

These are one-shot memories which may be used to recall settings during a live show. Every full snapshot stores *all* of the following settings:

- **CONN**: signal routing connections for all sources and destinations using the **Signal List** display.
- **I/O**: remote mic preamp and router I/O settings such as router level and word length.
- **LABEL**: User Labels; the source and destination labels as made from the **Signal List** display.
- **MXDSP**: all settings for the optional mxDSP cards.

Partial Snapshots

A "partial snapshot" stores selected routing crosspoints only. For example, you could use a partial snapshot to route tone to all transmission feeds for a line check without affecting other aspects of the mix.

In this chapter we will deal with full snapshots. For more details on partial snapshots, see Page 73.

Using Productions and Snapshots

You should create a production for each client or type of work. For example, a production named 'Olympic Games' may store the low level settings (reference levels, and SRC settings) for a series of broadcasts. Within this production, you may then create a number of folders to store and recall snapshots to bring back different signal routing for each show transmission.



Remember to save settings regularly, either by saving a new production or updating the current one. Even if you have saved several snapshots, they are not stored until you update the production.



The Productions Display

Productions are managed from the **Production** display.

1. Select Page -> Production -> Production List to view this display:

+	INP 1			17:00:04 Productions	Olympic Gan snapshot001	
				Productions		
Active	Name	Date	Size	•		
	Automationstest Ton	nmy 07/28/09 0	0:45:00 2.0 MB			
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 1	4:12:46 29.0 KB	<u></u>		
	News	08/17/09 1	1:38:24 316.6 KB	<u></u>		
A	Olympic Games	04/29/10 1	5:59:55 256.8 KB			
	Opera		5:25:59 1.0 MB			
	Racing		4:49:14 337.0 КВ			
	production0000		4:12:46 29.0 KB			
	production0015		5:59:59 614.0 KB			
	Formula One		5:40:24 344.4 KB			
	production0011		5:41:46 61.2 KB			
_	Racing NEW	04/29/10 1	5:55:41 328.1 KB			
Save	New					
				Backups —		
Active	Name Dat	te l	Size	Backups		
riceiro		29/10 15:48:23				
	Olympic Games 08/					
		29/10 15:56:39				

The display is divided into two halves:

- **Productions** lists all the productions stored on the Control System. This is where you can load, save, update rename, protect or delete a production.
- **Backups** lists any backup productions stored in temporary memory. Backup productions provide a level of undo in case you update or delete your production accidentally, see Page 127 for details.

Note that the active production is shown in the title bar of the display – in our example, **Olympic Games**. You will *always* see the active production name across all displays.

To the right of each production name you will see the date and time when the production was last saved or updated, and the size of the production file. You may also see a padlock icon indicating that the production is protected.





Loading a Production

You can load stored settings at any time by loading a production.

Note

Note that when you load a production you will lose the current settings of the system, so make sure that you have saved these settings if you wish to retrieve them at a later date.

If you do make a mistake, don't panic! Every time a production is loaded, a backup of the current settings is created in the **Backups** list. See Page 127 for more details.

1. Select the production you wish to load from **Productions** list (e.g. **Football**).

The selected production is highlighted in black:

ŧ	INP 1 INP 1			16:32:11 Productions	Opera
				Productions	
Active	Name	Date	Size	a	
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB		
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	<u> </u>	
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB		
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	<u> </u>	
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB		
Α	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB		
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 КВ		
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB		
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB		
Save	New				

2. Right-click and select LOAD to complete the operation.

The system status will update, and the title bar shows that **Football** is now the active production:

e	⇒			16:36:45 Productions Snapshot0014	LAWO
				Productions ————	
Active	Name	Date	Size		
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB	3	
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	в 🔓	
A	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB	КВ	
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	кв 🔒	
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB	КВ	
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB	3	
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB	КВ	
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	B	
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB	КВ	
Save	New				

For additional confirmation, watch the status bar and you will see a **loading...** message indicating that production data is being loaded.



Saving a New Production

You can save the current settings of the Nova73 system, including any snapshot folders, into a new production using the **SAVE** function.

If you want to clear out any existing snapshot folders in the memory, then create a new production using the **NEW** function, see Page 124.

E Tip

To save a new production:

1. Select the **SAVE** button to save the current settings into a new production:

4	⇒			16:38:19 Productions Inapshot0014
				Productions
Active	Name	Date	Size	
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB	
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	a
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB	
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	🔒
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB	
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB	
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB	
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB	
Α	production00012	04/29/10 15:37:28	349.8 KB	
Save	New			

A new entry appears in the **Productions** list with a default name (e.g. **production 0012**).

This entry is time and date stamped. The new production automatically becomes the active production as indicated in the title bar.

For additional confirmation, watch the status bar and you will see a **saving...** message indicating that production data is being saved.



Renaming a Production

To rename the production:

1. Click on the production name from the **Productions** list:

+	⇒]		16:39:06 Productions	production00012
				Productions	
Active	Name	Date	Size	<u></u>	
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB		
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	<u> </u>	
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB		
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	<u> </u>	
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB		
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB		
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB		
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB		
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB		
A	production00012	04/29/10 15:37:28	349.8 KB		
Save	New				



Click once to select all the existing text (white) or twice (black cursor) to modify the existing name.

- 2. Type in a new name.
- 3. Press Enter on the keyboard to confirm the new name (e.g. Formula One):

+	→			16:39:27 Productions	Formula One snapshot0014	LAWO
				Productions		
Active	Name	Date	Size	a		
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB			
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	e		
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB			
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	6		
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB			
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB			
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB			
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB			
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB			
Α	Formula One	04/29/10 15:37:28	349.8 KB			
Save	New					

 Or, if you make a mistake or want to exit the naming mode without making any changes, press the Esc button on the keyboard.



Updating a Production

Having saved your settings in a new production, and renamed it, you should continue to save your settings regularly as you work by updating the active production.

Note that updating overwrites the settings on the Control System. Therefore, make sure that you have selected the correct production to update. To avoid accidental updates to important productions, always protect them using the Protect function, see Page 123.

If you do make a mistake, don't panic! Every time a production is updated, a backup of the current system settings is created in the **Backups** list. See Page 127 for more details.

1. Select the production you wish to update from the **Productions** list.

The selected production is highlighted in black (e.g. **Formula One**):

	⇒			16:39:27 Productions	Formula One
				Productions	
Active	Name	Date	Size		
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB		
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB		
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB		
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB		
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB		
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB		
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB		
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB		
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB		
Α	Formula One	04/29/10 15:37:28	349.8 KB		

Note that you can choose to update any production, not just the active one, so take care NOT to overwrite someone else's settings!

- 2. Now right-click and choose **Update** from the drop-down menu options.
- 3. Select **OK** to confirm the Update.

The selected production is overwritten with the current settings as indicated by the new date and time stamp.

For additional confirmation, watch the status bar and you will see a red **saving...** message indicating that the production data is being saved.

Remember that a protected production cannot be updated.





New Production

The **NEW** function creates a new production with an empty set of snapshot folders. Use this before saving a production when you wish to clear out any existing snapshots from the current memory.

To create a new production:

1. Select the **NEW** button.

A new empty production is created – this is indicated by the empty active production name in the title bar at the top of the display:

Ŷ	← → 16:41:00 Productions						
				Productions —			
Active	Name	Date	Size				
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB				
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	8			
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB				
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	ê			
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB				
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB				
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB				
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB				
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB				
	Formula One	04/29/10 15:40:24	344.4 KB				
Save	New						

If you now change displays to view **Snapshots** you will find that all folders have been emptied from the memory.

2. To save the current settings into the new empty production and give it a name, right-click and select UPDATE.

All current settings are saved into the production which is given a default name (e.g. **production 0011**):

+	⇒			16:41:57 Production0011
				Productions ————
Active	Name	Date	Size	
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB	
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	A
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB	
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	6
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB	
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB	
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB	
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB	
	Formula One	04/29/10 15:40:24	344.4 KB	
A	production0011	04/29/10 15:41:46	61.2 KB	
Save		04/23/10 13.41.40	01.2 KD	

The production is time and date stamped and may be renamed or protected in the usual manner.



Deleting a Production

Deleting a production removes the production and all of its contents – snapshots - from the Control System.

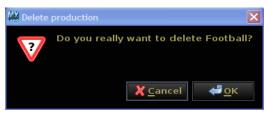
To prevent accidental deletion, protected productions may not be deleted.

1. Select the production you wish to delete from the **Productions** list (e.g. **Football**).

The selected production is highlighted in black:

+	► I			16:32:11 Productions	Opera Act 3 Scene 1	LAWO
				Productions		
Active	Name	Date	Size	<u></u>		
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB			
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	<u></u>		
	Football	01/18/10 13:50:19	436.5 KB			
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	🔒		
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB			
A	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB			
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB			
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB			
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB			
Save	New					

- 2. Right-click and choose **Delete** from the drop-down menu options.
- 3. Select OK to confirm the Delete.



Note that a protected production cannot be deleted.



Protecting a Production



A protected production cannot be updated or deleted. Always protect important productions as this will prevent accidental changes from using **UPDATE** or **DELETE**.

1. Select the production you wish to protect from the **Productions** list (e.g. **News**).

The selected production is highlighted in black.

2. Right-click and select **PROTECT**:

	Productions						
Active	Name	Date	Size				
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB				
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB				
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB				
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB				
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB				
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB				
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 КВ				
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB				
	Formula One	04/29/10 15:40:24	344.4 KB				
A	production0011	04/29/10 15:41:46	61.2 KB				
Save	New						

A padlock icon appears to show that the production is now protected.

Importing and Exporting Productions

A complete production, or elements of a production (such as a folder or snapshot) can be transferred between the mxGUI computer and an online Nova73 system using the **File Transfer** display. See Page 34 for details.



Backup Productions

When a production is loaded, updated, deleted or cleared (using **NEW** production), a temporary backup of the current settings is created in the backup productions memory. Five backup productions are stored providing five levels of undo if you perform an operation accidentally without first saving your settings.

For example, whilst setting up for **Racing**, the operator forgets to update the production. He/she decides to load a different production to check the settings for **Olympic Games**. In the background, the system automatically creates a backup production of **Racing**:

4	→ INP 1 INP 1			16:52:35	Olympic Games snapshot0010	LAWO
				Productions		
Active	Name	Date	Size	A		
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB			
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46		<u>A</u>		
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB			
A	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB			
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB			
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 KB			
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB			
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59	614.0 KB			
	Formula One	04/29/10 15:40:24	344.4 KB			
	production0011	04/29/10 15:41:46	61.2 KB			
Save	New					
			_	Backups ———		
Active	Name Date	Size				
	Racing 04/29/1	0 15:48:23 335.4 K	3			

Note that the name of the backup production is taken from the active production, in our example **Racing**. However, the backup is not a copy of the active production but a backup of the settings before the load operation was performed. This means that the settings stored within the backup production are the settings which the operator forgot to save before changing. You can see this by the different time and date stamp date for the Backup called **Racing**.

The operator then loads back the production for **Racing** and realises their mistake.



To recover the unsaved settings:

1. Select the entry named Racing from the Backups list.

The backup production is highlighted in black.

₽	INP 1 INP 1			16:53:06 Productions	urres.	Olympic Games snapshot0010	LAWO
				Productions			
Active	Name	Date Siz	e 🤒				
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00 2.0	мв				
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46 29.	окв 🔒				
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24 316	6.6 КВ 🤓				
Α	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12 225	6.0 КВ				
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59 1.0	МВ				
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14 337	1.0 КВ				
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46 29.	0 КВ				
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59 614	1.0 КВ				
	Formula One	04/29/10 15:40:24 344	1.4 КВ				
	production0011	04/29/10 15:41:46 61.	2 КВ				
Save	New						
			;				
				———— Backups ————			
Active	Hame Date	5120	·				
	Racing 04/29/1	0 15:48:23 335.4 KB					
			f				

2. Right-click and select LOAD to load the backup production.

The backup production settings are loaded.



3. To save these settings permanently, you must now use **SAVE** to save the settings in a new production with a new name, or **UPDATE** to update the original Racing production.

In our example, we have saved a new production and named it **Racing New**:

+	> INP 1 INP 1			16:56:10 Productions	Racing NEW
				Productions	
Active	Name	Date	Size	a	
	Automationstest Tommy	07/28/09 00:45:00	2.0 MB		
	Basic Setups	08/12/09 14:12:46	29.0 KB	<u></u>	
	News	08/17/09 11:38:24	316.6 KB	<u> </u>	
	Olympic Games	08/12/09 14:22:12	225.0 KB		
	Opera	04/29/10 15:25:59	1.0 MB		
	Racing	01/18/10 14:49:14	337.0 КВ		
	production0000	08/12/09 14:12:46			
	production0015	01/22/10 15:59:59			
	Formula One	04/29/10 15:40:24			
	production0011	04/29/10 15:41:46			
A	Racing NEW	04/29/10 15:55:41	328.1 KB		
Save	New				
				Backups	
Active	Name Date	Size		Backups	
Active		0 15:48:23 335.4 K	3		
	Olympic Games 04/29/1				
	1-3-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-				

Warning

If you do not save or update the settings to a permanent production, then they may be lost forever. The backup productions memory is a first-in first-out memory holding a maximum of 5 backup productions.

Note a backup production is created each time a production is loaded, updated, deleted or when **NEW** production is used to clear any existing folders.

For example, it may be used if you update a production with the wrong settings, or if you press **NEW** instead of **SAVE** and accidentally clear some snapshot folders by accident. To recover your settings, load the backup production with the same name as the active production which you accidentally updated or cleared. This will contain all the settings before you pressed **NEW** or **UPDATE**.





Folders

Folders are used to organise snapshots within a production. Each production may contain any number of folders, and within each folder you may store multiple snapshots.

For example, you may use folders to organise the snapshots required for different live broadcast events within a single production.

Note that the **BACKUP** Folder is a special folder used to store backup snapshots. This Folder cannot be deleted. See Page 141 for details.

Creating a New Folder

You can create a new folder from the **Snapshots** display.

		12:3	1:37	14		llympic Games .ct 1 Scene 2		LAWC
——— Folders ———			Sn	napshots				
lame	Name	Туре	Date Time		Memo 1	Memo 2	S	
lasic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:3	34				
ootball	Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:0	02	Soloist A			
ormula One	Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:3	36				
lusic	snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:2	26				
	snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:2	28				
	snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:3	32				
	snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:	38				
	Snapshot memo							
	Snapshot memo Soloist A							
		tial Load	Update	Delete	e Protect			
	Soloist A	tial Load		Delete				

1. Select Page -> Snapshots -> Snapshot Lists to view this display:

2. Select **NEW** to create a new folder.

A new folder appears in the **Folders** column with a default name (e.g. **Folder 0000**):

——— Folders ———
Name
Basic Setups
Football
Formula One
Music
older0000



Renaming a Folder

To rename the folder:

1. Select the folder name:

	— Folders —	
Name		
Basic Setups		
Football		
Formula One		
Music		
folder 0000		

Click once to select all the existing text (white) or twice (black cursor) to modify the existing name.

- 2. Enter a new name from the keyboard.
- 3. When you have finished, press the Enter button on the keyboard to confirm the new name.
- 4. Or, if you make a mistake or want to exit the naming mode without making any changes, press the **Esc** button on the keyboard.

Deleting a Folder

To prevent accidental deletion of snapshots only empty folders may be deleted. Therefore, first delete any snapshots contained within the folder before attempting this operation.

- 1. Select the folder you wish to delete from the **Folders** list:
- 2. Right-click and select **DELETE**.

The folder is deleted. Note that only empty folders may be deleted.

Importing and Exporting Folders

A complete folder can be transferred between the mxGUI computer and an online Nova73 system using the **File Transfer** display. See Page 34 for details.





Snapshots

Snapshots provide the ability to store different setups within a singe production.

Note that the system offers two types of snapshot:

- Full snapshots one-shot memories which store all matrix settings (see Page 118).
- **Partial snapshots** store selected routing crosspoints.

In this section we will be dealing with full snapshots. However, the same principles of load, save, delete, etc. may be applied to partial snapshots. For more details on partial snapshots, see Page 73.

Snapshots are organised within Folders within a production. If you save or update snapshots, remember to also update your production to save the new folders and snapshots to the Control System.



Note



The Snapshots Display

Snapshots are managed from the **Snapshots** display.

- 1. Select Page -> Snapshots -> Snapshot Lists to view this display.
- 2. Select a folder from the Folders list (e.g. Music).

The **Snapshots** list displays all snapshots contained with the selected folder:

(NP 1)		12:3				lympic Games ct 1 Scene 2		LAWO
———— Folders ———			Snaj	pshot				
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time	^	Memo 1	Memo 2	S	
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34	,				
Football	Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02	2	Soloist A			
Formula One	Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36					
Music	snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26					
	snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28					
	snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32	2				
	snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:38			İ		
	Snapshot memo							
	Snapshot memo Soloist A							
		al Load	Update	Dele	te Protect			
	Soloist A	al Load	Update Global Sr					

When snapshots are first saved, they are given a default name which gives the snapshot a unique number. You may then rename the snapshots at any time.

The snapshot **type** indicates whether it is a full or partial snapshot, see Page 118.

Every snapshot also has a date and time stamp as shown in the **Date Time** column. The padlock icon column is used to identify any snapshots which have been write-protected. This prevents snapshots from being updated or deleted accidentally during operation. At the bottom of the display, the **Snapshot Memo** box may be used to make notes for a particular snapshot.

Remember that you will *always* see the name of the last snapshot saved or loaded in the title bar across all displays – in our example, **Act 1 Scene 2**.



Loading a Snapshot

- 1. Select a folder from the Folders list.
- 2. Then select a snapshot from the **Snapshots** list.

The selected snapshot is highlighted in black.

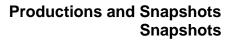
3. Right-click and select **LOAD** to complete the operation.

The system instantly updates to the loaded snapshot settings; the name of the loaded snapshot appears in the title bar of the display:



Isolating Sources and Destinations from a Snapshot Load

Note that you may isolate particular sources and destinations from a snapshot recall by selecting the **Isolate** function from the **Signal List** display. For example, you may wish to protect important signals. See Page 58 for details.





Global Snapshot ISO

In addition, the Global Snapshot buttons on the **Snapshots** display allow you to isolate different console elements from a snapshot recall:

(+ + INP 1 INP 1			1:37	ALL PROPERTY.	Olympic Games Act 1 Scene 2	LAWO
———— Folders ————			Snaps	hots ———		
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time	a Memo 1	Memo 2 S	
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34			
Football	Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02	Soloist A		
Formula One	Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36			
Music	snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26		****	
	snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28			
	snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32			
	snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:38			
	Snapshot memo					
	Soloist A					
	Save Save partia	l Load	Update D	elete Protect		
			Global Sna	pshot ISO ———		

Select these buttons before you load a snapshot to isolate the following elements:

- DESK: not applicable to Nova73.
- **DSP**: not applicable to Nova73.
- **CONN**: signal routing connections for all sources and destinations using the **Signal List** display.
- **I/O**: remote mic preamp and router I/O settings such as router level and word length.
- **LABEL**: User Labels; the source and destination labels as made from the **Signal List** display.
- **BAY**: not applicable to Nova73.
- **MXDSP**: all settings for all mxDSP card signals.

Select the button or buttons for the elements you do *NOT* want to recall and then load the snapshot. Note that you may select all buttons except one to load only a single element, for example signal routing.



Saving a Snapshot

- 1. Select the folder you wish to save into on the left of the display.
- 2. Then focus on the **Snapshots** list on the right of the display.
- **3.** Select the **SAVE** button to save all the current settings into a new snapshot (full snapshot).

A new snapshot appears at the bottom of the list. It is given a default name (e.g. **snapshot0011**), and date and time stamped:

		Snap	shots			
Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	S
Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34				
Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A		
Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36				
snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26				
snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28				
snapshot 002	full	08/12/09 14:18:38		Update for Soloist B later		
snapshot0010	full	04/29/10 12:41:15				
snapshot0011	full	04/29/10 12:48:53				

Note that *all* settings are always saved into a snapshot regardless of **SNAP ISO** selections.



Note that the **SAVE PARTIAL** button saves a partial snapshot. Partial snapshots store selected routing crosspoints which are prepared from the **Matrix** display. See Page 73 for more details on partial snapshots.



Renaming a Snapshot

To rename the snapshot:

1. Select the snapshot to rename from the **Snapshots** list using the trackball:

Snapshots							
Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2			
full	08/12/09 14:18:34						
full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A				
full	08/12/09 14:20:36						
full	08/12/09 14:18:26						
full	08/12/09 14:18:28						
full	08/12/09 14:18:32						
full	08/12/09 14:18:38						
full	01/18/10 14:03:33						
	full full full full full full full	full 08/12/09 14:18:34 full 08/12/09 14:20:36 full 08/12/09 14:20:36 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:26 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:28 full 08/12/09 14:18:38 full 08/12/09 14:18:38	fuil 08/12/09 14:18:34 fuil 08/12/09 14:20:02 fuil 08/12/09 14:20:36 fuil 08/12/09 14:18:26 fuil 08/12/09 14:18:26 fuil 08/12/09 14:18:28 fuil 08/12/09 14:18:32 fuil 08/12/09 14:18:32	full 08/12/09 14:18:34 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:36 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:36 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:36 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:18:26 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:18:28 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:18:32 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:18:38 Soloist A	full 08/12/09 14:18:34 Soloist full 08/12/09 14:20:02 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:20:36 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:18:26 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:18:28 Soloist A full 08/12/09 14:18:38 Soloist A		

Click once to select all the existing text (white) or twice (black cursor) to modify the existing name.

- 2. Enter a new name from the keyboard.
- **3.** When you have finished, press the Enter button on the keyboard to confirm the new name.
- Or, if you make a mistake or want to exit the naming mode without making any changes, press the Esc button on the keyboard.



Adding a Memo

You may use the two **Snapshot Memo** lines to add memo information.

Folders			Snaj	pshot	s ———			
Name	Name	Туре	Date Time		Memo 1	Memo 2 S		
Basic Setups	Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34					
Football	Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/14/09 15:46:14		Soloist A			
Formula One	Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36	Î				
Music	snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26					
	snapshot0001	full	01/22/10 15:59:48					
	snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32					
	snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:38		Update for Solost B late	r		
	Snapshot memo							
	Update for Solost B later							
	Save Save partial	Load		Delei				
			Global Sr					
New	DESK CONN L	ABEL DS	P I/O	BA	r MXDSP			

1. Select the snapshot and then select a line in the **Snapshot Memo** box.

A black cursor appears.

2. You may now type to enter your information from the keyboard.

The first and second memo lines appear beside the snapshot name in the **Snapshots** list. You can enter as many characters as you wish in each line; the list will automatically resize to fit.

If you cannot enter any memo text, check that the snapshot is not protected.



If you right-click the snapshot memo, then you can use the **Copy** and **Paste** options to copy memo text to another snapshot:

		Snap	oshot			
Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	
Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34				
Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A		
Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36				
snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26				
snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28				
snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32				
snapshot0010	full	08/12/09 14:18:38				
Act 2 Scene 1	full	01/18/10 14:03:33		Update for Soloist B late	Cu <u>t</u>	
					<u>С</u> ору	
					<u>P</u> aste	
				8	<u>D</u> elete	
				li de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de	Select <u>A</u> ll	

You can also drag and drop the Memo columns using the mouse to change their position on the display.



Updating an Existing Snapshot

Updating a snapshot overwrites the settings within the snapshot memory, so take care to select the correct snapshot when using this function.

1. Select the folder and snapshot you wish to update

The selected snapshot is highlighted in black:

Snapshots								
Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	S		
Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34						
Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A				
Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36						
snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26						
snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28						
Act 2 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:38		Update for Soloist B later				
snapshot0010	full	04/29/10 12:41:15						

2. Right-click and select **UPDATE** to update the snapshot with the current settings.

Selecting **UPDATE** overwrites the selected snapshot as indicated by the new date and time stamp.

Deleting a Snapshot

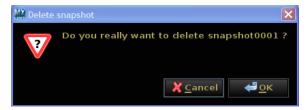
Deleting a snapshot removes the snapshot from the Control System, so take care to select the correct snapshot when using this function.

1. Select the folder and snapshot you wish to delete.

The selected snapshot is highlighted in black:

Snapshots								
Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	S		
Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34						
Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A				
Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36						
snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26						
snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28						
snapshot0002	full	08/12/09 14:18:32						
Act 2 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:38		Update for Soloist B later				
snapshot0010	full	04/29/10 12:41:15						

- 2. Right-click and select **DELETE**.
- **3.** Select **OK** to confirm the operation:







Protecting a Snapshot

A protected snapshot cannot be updated or deleted. Always protect important snapshots as this will prevent accidentally overwriting a snapshot using **UPDATE** or deleting the snapshot using **DELETE**.

1. Select the snapshot you wish to protect.

The selected snapshot is highlighted in black:

Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	S
Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34				
Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A		
Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36				
snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26				
snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28				
Act 2 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:38		Update for Soloist B later		
snapshot0010	full	04/29/10 12:41:15				

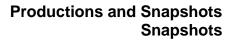
2. Right-click and select **PROTECT**.

A padlock icon appears to show that the snapshot is now write protected:

Snapshots								
Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	S		
Act 1 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:34						
Act 1 Scene 2	full	08/12/09 14:20:02		Soloist A				
Act 1 Scene 3	full	08/12/09 14:20:36	<u></u>					
snapshot0000	full	08/12/09 14:18:26						
snapshot0001	full	08/12/09 14:18:28						
Act 2 Scene 1	full	08/12/09 14:18:38		Update for Soloist B later				
snapshot0010	full	04/29/10 12:41:15						

Importing and Exporting Snapshots

Individual snapshots can be transferred between the mxGUI computer and an online Nova73 system using the **File Transfer** display. See Page 34 for details.





Backup Snapshots

Backup snapshots may be used to provide levels of undo when running mxGUI.

When active, a backup snapshot is automatically stored by the system every n seconds. You can set how often the backup snapshots are stored from the **System Settings** display, see Page 189. For example, you may set the backup snapshot interval to every 5 minutes. You can also set how many backup snapshots are stored before the first is overwritten. For example, you might limit the number to 12 backup snapshots giving yourself a 1 hour 'undo' window.

All the backup snapshots for a particular production are stored within a special folder named 'BACKUP FOLDER'; this Folder cannot be deleted. However, you can rename the folder if you wish to keep the last set of backup snapshots. After the next backup snapshot interval, a new BACKUP FOLDER will be created.

To revert to the latest backup snapshot:

1. Select the **BACKUP** folder on the left of the display either using the trackball or navigation controls:

——— Folders ———		Snapshots								
Name	~	Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	S		
BACKUP		snapshot0000	full	01/18/10 12:20:30						
Basic Setups		snapshot0001	full	01/18/10 12:21:30						
Football		snapshot0002	full	01/18/10 12:22:30						
Formula One		snapshot0003	full	01/18/10 12:23:30		1	1			
Music										

The **Snapshots** list now shows all the backup snapshots, each one time and date stamped.

- 2. Select the latest backup snapshot from the list.
- 3. Right-click and select **LOAD** to complete the operation.

The system updates to the backup snapshot settings.

If your mistake was made longer than 5 minutes ago, then you may need to load an earlier backup snapshot to undo your error.

Note that the backup snapshot time interval and the number of backup snapshots are set from the **System Settings** display, see page 189 for details. To disable the backup snapshot system, set the number of backup snapshots to 0. You may wish to do this during a live show as each automatic save causes a brief interruption to the system.

Note

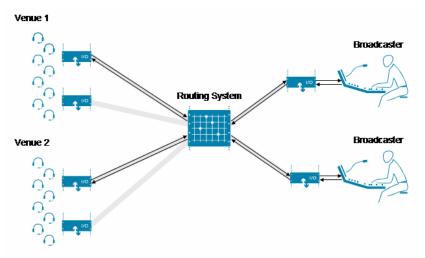


Chapter 8: Signal Containers

Introduction

The **Signal Container** displays can be used to handle multichannel connections within any HD Core system, including the **Nova73** routing matrix and mc^2 mixing consoles.

For example, at the Football World Cup a central Nova73 matrix may be used to handle the connections between each commentator location and the broadcaster's studio at the IBC. Each 'link' requires both incoming and outgoing connections such as the commentators microphone, earpiece feed, guide commentary, etc. And, the routing of these 'links' will vary day by day as different games are broadcast from different venue locations. mxGUI's signal containers provide an elegant way of managing these related connections:



Signal containers are configured and controlled from mxGUI. Note that the **Signal Container** displays are not available from the mc² console GUI.

A unique feature is that multi-user feedback is provided to and from the routing matrix. For example, a connection updated from one **mxGUI** will be visible to other **mxGUI** users allowing everyone connected to the same control system to access and view routing changes:

In addition, each **mxGUI** workstation may be configured with monitoring, metering and a talkback microphone so that users can line check individual sources and destinations.



Concepts

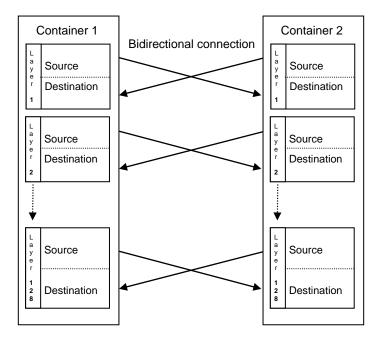
Containers

Signal containers are used to group signals, so that multichannel crosspoint connections can be made in one operation.

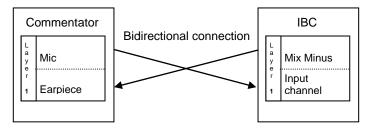
For example, in our Football World Cup model, we would create containers for each commentator location and for the corresponding feeds at the broadcaster's studio. Each container may hold a mixture of sources and destinations, such that the operator can make multiple connections simply by routing one container to another – e.g. "Commentator Munich" to "IBC".

Layers

Within each container, sources and destinations are organised into layers. When a connection is made, the corresponding layers are routed to each other:



Up to 128 layers may be defined, and each layer may hold a source and/or a destination. For example, the microphone of our commentator and his return feed could be designated as the source and destination within the same layer:





Source and Destination Containers

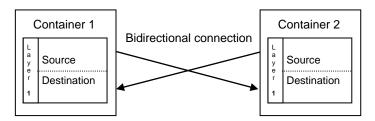
A container can hold both sources and destinations. However, you must define whether a container is itself a source or destination. Think of this as the group of signals which you are connecting to and from. In our example, the "Commentator Munich" is a source container, and the "IBC" is a destination container.

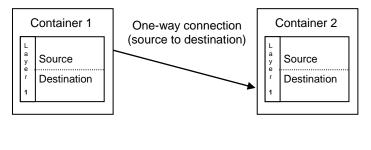
You can connect any source container to any destination container. However, you cannot connect containers of the same type – for example, a source container to another source container.

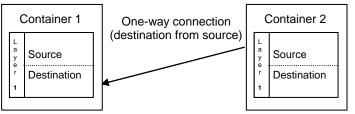
Connection Types

When you connect a source and destination container, you can also choose one of three connection types:

- Bidirectional connection.
- One-way connection (sources to destinations)
- One-way connection (destinations from sources)





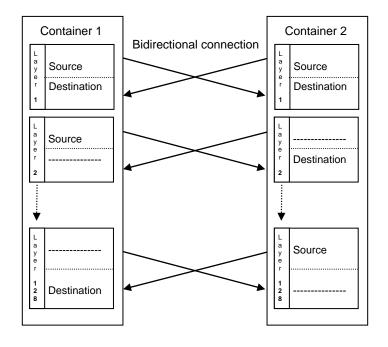


Note

Note that the connection type is applied to *ALL* layers within the container. You cannot apply a bidirectional connection to some layers and a one-way connection to others.



However, not all layers contain both a source and a destination. For example, if layer 2 of Container 1 has no destination, then the outcome will result in a one-way connection even if a bidirectional connection type is applied:



Pending and Active Connections

When you make a connection, first you prepare it and then make it active. This allows you to prepare several container connections in advance, and then action them all in one operation. It also provides a level of confirmation before routes are changed to safeguard against operator error.

Prepared connections are shown as "Pending". They are actioned using the **Take** button, and once the routes are made, the connection state updates to "Active":

⇐ ⇒			13:50:30 Signal Container Live		produ	ction0001	
ontainer sc	ope All 🔻						Take
			- Container Connections ————				
Preset ID	Source ID name 🔻	Source group name	Source label	Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID nam
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC to ORF TV A	>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC from ORF TV A	<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		>	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		<	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		x>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		<x< td=""><td>Pending</td><td>CH-SF-TV_B</td></x<>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		>	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		<	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 02	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 02		>	Pending	DE-ARD-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A		>	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A		<	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A



The Signal Container Configuration

Signal containers are stored as part of the system configuration.

Online Operation

When running online, all data is being read from and stored to the Nova73's Control System.

If a number of mxGUI computers are connected to the same control system, then changes made by one user will update the configuration and be broadcast to other users. This enables full control of the signal container configuration from any network location.

Offline Operation

When running offline all data is stored on the local mxGUI control system.

In order to prepare signal containers offline, it is important that the configuration stored on the Local Control System matches that of the final Nova73 system.

The best way to achieve this is to import the configuration from the system you are going to work on. Once imported, you can be sure that the containers you create will load in full on the Nova73 system.

For a fail safe approach these are the steps you should follow:

- Transfer the Nova73 configuration to the mxGUI Shared Folder.
- Change the configuration of the Local Control System.

This ensures that the configuration data running on mxGUI matches that of the actual Nova73 system. You will need to cold start mxGUI for the new configuration to take affect.

- Prepare the new settings offline and save any changes.
- Transfer the configuration back to the Nova73.
- Cold start the Nova73 control system.

This is a similar procedure to preparing a production offline, see Page 38.



Local Options

Although the signal container configuration is stored on the control system, there are a number of local options which allow mxGUI to be customised for each user. Please contact your local Lawo representative or email <u>service@Lawo.de</u> for more information. The main options include:

Signal Parameter Control

Each **mxGUI** workstation may be configured with monitoring, metering and a talkback feed so that users can line check individual sources and destinations.

The access to this option, and the audio sources and/or destinations for the monitoring, metering and talkback must be configured within local configuration files.

Once configured, each operator can monitor any individual signal and send talkback to any destination. They can also adjust the level (the digital I/O matrix gain) of any signal.

Scopes

A scope can be used to filter the container groups accessible from each mxGUI workstation. This enables the workstation to be customised for its application.

Using our World Cup Football mode, a scope could be used so that a workstation located in Venue 1 can only see and edit container definitions and connections between Venue 1 and the IBC. In addition, a number of different scopes may be defined within the IBC workstation so that the user can filter out unwanted venues for a particular transmission.

Once configured, users can change between the scopes from the Scope menu. See Page 185 for more details.

Suppressed Pages

To customise each workstation for different applications, certain features of the programme may be disabled by suppressing pages within the GUI. As a result you may find that you do not have access to all the features or pages covered in this user guide. For more details, please contact your system administrator.



🖟 Law	o mxGUI			
<u>P</u> age	<u>W</u> indow	<u>S</u> ettings	<u>Application</u>	?
<u>M</u> a Sig Sys S <u>n</u> a	nals trix nal C <u>o</u> nta stem apshots iduction	ainer		





👯 Law	o mxGUI	
<u>P</u> age	<u>W</u> indow	<u>S</u> ettings <u>A</u> pplication <u>?</u>
		l Container <u>P</u> arameters
4		

The Signal Container Displays

Three displays are available from the **Page** menu:

- Signal Container Configuration defines source and destination containers from signals within the routing matrix.
- Signal Container Live view and make connections between source and destination containers.
- Signal Container Presets defines presets which can be used to save and recall groups of container connections.

At the top of each display, a drop-down menu provides access to **Container scope** settings. A scope can be used to filter the container groups accessible from each mxGUI workstation. This enables the workstation to be customised for its application.

Within each display, you can resize the operating areas by clicking and dragging on the grey separator bars. Some areas may be larger than the available window space. If this is the case, then use the left/right or up/down scroll bars to view all the information.

In addition, two pop-up windows can be opened from the **Window** menu:

- **Signal Container Parameters** access to monitoring, level control and talkback for each signal assigned to the selected source and destination container.
- Signal Container Presets List lists all presets defined within the Presets display.

These pop-up windows can be positioned anywhere, resized or minimised when not needed. This allows them to be opened within any mxGUI display.



The Signal Container Configuration Display

The **Configuration** display contains four areas which are used to define source and destination containers:

+		12 Signal Cor	:20 Itainer Co		on and a		produc	tion0001		LAW
Container scope All										
	Container List			9	Source Signals			— Desti	nation Signals	
ID name	 Group name 	Label 🔶	Signa	l name	Group name	Label 🗎	Sign	al name	Group name	Label
AT-ORF-TV_A	МАТСН А СОМ	AT-ORF-TV_A	01-01	-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	01-0	1 - A1	1 BSL	PGMF
AT-ORF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	AT-ORF-TV_B	01-01	-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	01-0	1 - A2	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-SF-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-SF-TV_A	01-01	- A3	1 BSL	PGMG0-03	01-0	1 - A3	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-SF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-SF-TV_B	01-01	-A4	1 BSL	PGMGO-04	01-0	1 - A4	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSI-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSI-TV_A	01-01	-A5	1 BSL	PGMGO-05	01-0	1 - A5	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSI-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSI-TV_B	01-01	-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	01-0	1 - A6	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSR-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSR-TV_A	01-01	-A7	1 BSL	PGMGO-07	01-0	1 - A7	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSR-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSR-TV_B	01-01	-A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08	01-0	1 - A8	1 BSL	PGMF
CN-CCTV-TV A	MATCH A COM	CN-CCTV-TV A	01-02	-A1	1 BSL	COOGO-01	01-0	2 - A1	1 BSL	COOF
4		Þ	01-02	-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	01-0	2 - A2	1 BSL	COOF
	New Delete		4				4			
	Container Details			Co	ntained Source	es	<u> </u>	Contair	ed Destinatio	ns ——
		~	Layer	Signal na	ame Group na	me Label 🗎	Laye	r Signal na	ame Group na	me Lab
ID name AT-ORF	77/ 4		1	31-01-A1	IBC R1	LSA01-0	1	31-01-A	I IBC R1	LSA
Al-ORI	-		2	31-01-A2	BC R1	LSA01-02	1 2	31-01-A2	BC R1	LSA
			3		empty		3		empty	
AT-OKI	-TV_A		4		empty		4		empty	
Description			5		empty		5		empty	
			6		empty		6		empty	
Info			7		empty		7		empty	
			4	1			4	1	1	Þ
	Edit Save Cancel					Auto sele	et cice			

- **Container List** a list of all signal containers defined within the configuration.
- **Container Details** the properties of the selected container.
- Source Signals/Destination Signals the available router signals. Any of these signals may be assigned to a container layer. This list is determined by the Signal List configuration (defined by AdminHD).
- Contained Sources/Container Destinations the sources and destinations which have been assigned to each layer of the selected container.



The Signal Container Live Display

The **Live** display is used to make connections between source and destination containers.

◆ ◆			13:50: Signal Container		ALC: NO	produ	ction0001	LAWO
Container sc	ope All 🔻							Take
			– Container Connec	tions ———				
Preset ID	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label		Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID name
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	A IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH A	IBC to ORF TV A	>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	A IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH A	IBC from ORF TV A	<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	BIBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		>	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	BC	IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		<	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	BC	IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		x>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	BC	IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		<x< td=""><td>Pending</td><td>CH-SF-TV_B</td></x<>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01			>	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01			<	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 02	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 02			>	Pending	DE-ARD-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH	1 A		>	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH	1 A		<	Pending	GB-BBC-TV A
4		Discon	nect Al	ito select Cont	ainers			<u>م</u>
	Source Container	s			Destin	ation Co	ntainers —	
ID name	▼ Group n	ame Label	>	ID name		▼ Grou	p name	Label
IBC - RIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH B IBC	IBC - RIS		FR-TF1-TV	_		снасом	FR-TF1-TV
IBC - TVIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC	IBC - TV		FR-TF1-TV			сн в сом	ER-TE1-TV
IBC - TVIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH B IBC	IBC - TV		GB-BBC-TV			снасом	GB-BBC-T
IBC 1kHz	Test Tone IBC 1kH	z Test Tone IBC 1kH		GB-BBC-TV	-		сн в сом	GB-BBC-T
IBC OFF 1	TUBE 01 IBC OFF	TUBE IBC OFF	Auto show	GB-ITV-TV-	-		снасом	GB-BBC-F
IBC OFF 1	IBC OFF	TUBE IBC OFF		GB-ITV-TV-	-		сна сом	GB-ITV-TV
1				1		- MAT	011 0 0014	

- Container Connections a list of all the container connections made by mxGUI. Each connection may be either bidirectional or one-way, and its state will be either Active (the connection is live within the router) or Pending.
- Source Containers/Destination Containers the available source and destination containers as defined within the Configuration display.



Connections are prepared by selecting a source and destination container, and then clicking on one of the Connection Type Buttons in the middle of the display – the connection state is shown as **Pending**.

You may prepare a number of connections and disconnections by adding each one to the **Container Connections** list.

To action the pending connections, click on the **Take** button at the top right of the display – the connection states update to **Active**.



The Signal Container Presets Display

In order to save and recall groups of container connections, a third display may be used to define presets. For example, a preset could store all the container connections you require to transmit a particular programme or configure a particular setup.

+			L2:30:19 gnal Container Presets				LAWO
Container scope All							
Preset List				- Connections			
ID Name	🔻 Title 🗅	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label	Mode	Label	Destination ID name
- 25 A 20:45- V1-JSC WA-RB	25 A 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX M	ATCH A>		RIS DEMUX MATCH A D
26 B 20:45- V8-BFN WB-RA	26 B 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX M	ATCH A <		RIS DEMUX MATCH A D
27 A 20:45- V1-JSC WC-RD	27 A 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX M	ATCH B>		RIS DEMUX MATCH B D
28 B 20:45- V8-BFN WD-RC	28 B 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX M	АТСН В <		RIS DEMUX MATCH B D
29 A 20:45- V1-JSC W25-W26	29 A 20:4						
30 B 20:45- V8-BFN W27-W28	30 B 20:4						
31 B 20:45- V8-BFN W29-W30	31 B 20:4						
IBC OFFTUBE DISTRIB MATCH A 8	B IBC OFFT						
IBC RIS DEMUX MATCH A & B	IBC RIS D						
INTERCOM IBC - VENUES	INTERCON						
Preset_75							
V1-JSC to SURROUND 1	V1-JSC to						
V1-JSC to SURROUND 2	V1-JSC to 🔽						
4		4					l
New Delete	e			Disconnect			
Preset Details -		Source	Containers		Des	tination C	ontainers ———
Preset ID IBC RIS DEMUX MA	TCH A & B	ID name	Group name 📤	> <	O name		Group name
Title IBC RIS DEMUX MA		V1_TL CCR01	V1-JSC		1_TL TOC09.L1D		V1-JSC
Description		V1_TL TOC15-16	V1-JSC Distrik	> V	1_TL TOC11.L1D		V1-JSC
		V1_TL TOC10.L2S	V1-JSC		1_TL AES09-10.D		V1-JSC surround t
Edit Save		V1_TL TOC13-14	V1-JSC Distrik	< V	'1_TL CCR17.D		V1-JSC
Edit Save	Cancel			4			

The **Presets** display is divided into four main areas:

- **Preset List** a list of all presets defined within the configuration.
- Preset Details the properties of the selected preset.
- **Connections** a list of the connections stored within the selected preset.
- Source Containers/Destination Containers the available source and destination containers.

You can add connections into a preset by preparing the connection or disconnection as you would on the **Live** display, and then saving the preset.

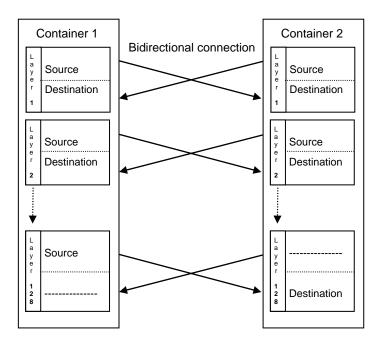


Signal Container Configuration

This section deals with the **Signal Container Configuration display** in more detail:

The **Configuration** display is used to define the source and destination containers. Each container is given a unique ID name and designated to be either a source or destination container. Signals may then be added to each container layer from the Source and Destination Signal lists.

Remember that when a connection between containers is made, the corresponding source and destination layers will be routed to each other:



Using our World Cup Football model we are going to build a simple example, where we define a source container and a destination container. In our example, the source container represents a commentator position and the destination container represents the broadcaster station at the IBC.



Defining a New Signal Container

To define a new container:

1. Select "Page -> Signal Container -> Signal Container Configuration" to open the configuration display:

+		12 Signal Cor		:04	on		produc	tion0001		
Container scope All										
	Container List				Source Signals			— Desti	nation Signals	
ID name	Group name	Label		al name	Group name	Label 🔶	Sigi	al name	Group name	Label
AT-ORF-TV_A	МАТСН А СОМ	AT-ORF-TV_A	01-0	1-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	01-0	1-A1	1 BSL	PGMF
AT-ORF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	AT-ORF-TV_B	01-0	1-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	01-0	1-A2	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-SF-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-SF-TV_A	01-0	1 - A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	01-0	1 - A3	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-SF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-SF-TV_B	01-0	1 - A4	1 BSL	PGMG0-04	01-0		1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSI-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSI-TV_A	01-0	1-A5	1 BSL	PGMGO-05	01-0	1 - A5	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSI-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSI-TV_B	01-0	1-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	01-0	1-A6	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSR-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSR-TV_A	01-0	1 - A7	1 BSL	PGMGO-07	01-0	1 - A7	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSR-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSR-TV_B	01-0	1-A8	1 BSL	PGMG0-08	01-0	1-A8	1 BSL	PGM
CN-CCTV-TV A	MATCH A COM	CN-CCTV-TV A	01-0	2 - A1	1 BSL	COOGO-01	01-0	2 - A1	1 BSL	COOF
4			01-0	2 - A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	01-0	2 - A2	1 BSL	COOF
	New Delete		4				4			Þ
	Container Details			Ca	ontained Source	es		Contain	ed Destinatio	ns ——
Destination Container		~	Laye	er Signal n	ame Group na	me Label 🔺	Lay	er Signal na	ime Group na	me Lab
ID name AT-ORE-T	7/ 4		1	31-01-A	1 IBCR1	LSA01-0	1	31-01-A1	IBC R1	LSA
Group name MATCH A	-		2	31-01-A	2 IBC R1	LSA01-02	2	31-01-A2	IBC R1	LSA
Label AT-ORF-T			3		empty		3		empty	
Description	V_A		4		empty		4		empty	
Description			5		empty		5		empty	
lu fa			6		empty		6		empty	
Info			7		empty		7		empty	
			4				4			
	Edit Save Cancel					Auto sel	ect sian	al		

2. Click on the New button below the Container List.

A new empty container is created with a default ID Name - in our example, **Container_1784**:

	—— Container List ———			Source Signals		D	estination Signa	als ———
ID name	Group name	Label 🌥	Signal name	Group name	Label 🎐	Signal name	Group name	Label
AT-ORF-TV_A	MATCH A COM	AT-ORF-	01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMFB-01
AT-ORF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	AT-ORF-	01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMFB-02
CH-SF-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-SF-T	01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMFB-03
CH-SF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-SF-T	01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMG0-04	01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMFB-04
CH-TSI-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSI-T	01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMG0-05	01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMFB-05
CH-TSI-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSI-T	01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMFB-06
CH-TSR-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSR-	01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMG0-07	01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMFB-07
CH-TSR-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSR-	01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08	01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMFB-08
CN-CCTV-TV A	MATCH A COM	CN-CCT	01-02-A1	1 BSL	C00G0-01	01-02-A1	1 BSL	COOFB-01
4			01-02-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	01-02-A2	1 BSL	COOFB-02
	New Delete		4			4	-	
	— Container Details —		c	ontained Source	es	Cor	tained Destinat	ions ———
Source Container			Layer Signal r	name Group nar	ne Label 🔺	Layer Signal r	ame Group nar	ne Label
ID name Container	1784		1	empty	🗖	1	empty	
Group name			2	empty		2	empty	
Label			з	empty		3.	empty	•••
Description			4	empty		4	empty	•••
Description			5	empty		5	empty	
1			6	empty		6	empty	
Info			7	empty		7	empty	
			: 1			4		
	lit Save Cancel				Auto se	lect signal		

The new container has 128 empty source and destination layers.



3. Edit the **Container Details** by clicking and typing within each field:

·	Container Details
Source Contai	
ID name	Container_1784
Group name	Venue 1
Label	CommPos1
Description	Commentator Position 1
Info	David is taking care of power distribution.
	Edit Save Cancel

Source/Destination Container – select Source or Destination Container from the drop-down menu. In our example, the commentator position is a source container and the broadcaster station is a destination container.

ID Name – this is the reference name for the container. The ID Name *MUST* be unique. In our example, we will keep the default name of **Container_1784**.

Group Name – use this name to help identify related containers. For example, you could enter **Venue 1** for all containers relating to a particular location.

Note that the group name can be used to filter containers via the Scope functionality described on Page 185.

Label – this is the user label for the container. In our example, we will label the source container as **Comm Pos1** and the destination container as **Broadcaster1**.

Description – enter a description of the container here.

Info – enter any additional notes here.



Note that you *MUST* enter a valid ID Name for each container. All other fields are optional. However we strongly recommend that you enter a Group Name and Label as these fields will help identify the containers on the **Live** and **Presets** displays.

When viewing containers within other pages, you can choose to sort them by ID name, Group name or Label.



4. Next, assign the individual source and destination signals to each layer of the container as follows:

First click to select the source you wish to assign from the **Source Signals** list at the top of the display.

Then drag and drop the source onto a container layer within the **Contained Sources** area:

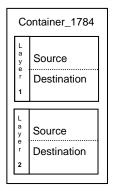
	Container List				– Source Signals	;	-	D	estination Signa	s	— .
	Group name	Label	4	Signal name	Group name	Label 🌥	Si	gnal name	Group name	Label	-
	MATCH A COM	AT-ORF-TV_A		01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMGO-01	01	1-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMFB-0	1
	MATCH B COM	AT-ORF-TV_B		01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	01	1-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMFB-02	2
	MATCH A COM	CH-SF-TV_A		01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	01	1-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMFB-0	3
	MATCH B COM	CH-SF-TV_B		01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMGO-04	01	1-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMFB-0	4
	MATCH A COM	CH-TSI-TV_A		01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMGO-05	01	1-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMFB-0	5
	MATCH B COM	CH-TSI-TV_B		01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	01	1-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMFB-0	6
	MATCH A COM	CH-TSR-TV_A		01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMGO-07	01	1-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMFB-0	7
	MATCH B COM	CH-TSR-TV_B		01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08	01	1-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMFB-0	8
	MATCH A COM	CN-CCTV-TV A		01-02-A1	1 BSL	COOGO-01	01	1-02-A1	1 BSL	COOFB-01	1
				01-02-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	01	1-02-A2	1 BSL	COOFB-02	2 🖵
	New Dele	te		4			4			i I	Þ
	Container Detai	ls		· (Containe			Con	tained Destinat	ions ———	
Source Contai			-						ame Group nan		-
				1 01-	01-A1 1B	SL PGN	1GO-	01 BOR:0:0:0)pty		
ID name	Container_1784			2	empty		2		empty		
Group name	Venue 1			3	empty		3		empty		
Label	CommPos1			4	empty		4		empty		
Description	Comms Position 1			5	empty		5		empty		1 11
				6	empty		6		empty		6 H.
Info	David is taking care of powe	r distribution.		7	empty		7		empty		
				· · ·	cinpty				empty		
	Edit Save	Cancel									
	Save	Cancer				Auto s	elect	signal			

5. Repeat for each source and destination you wish to assign:

	Container List				Source Signals			D	——— Destination Signals ————		
ID name	▼ Group name	Label 🗅	Signa	il name	Group name	Label 🌥	Sig	nal name	Group name	Label	
		CommP	01-01	-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	36	09-A8	Venue X	PGMFB-40	
Container_265	ibc test	test cor	01-01	-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	37	01-A1	IBC R2	LSA01-01	
DE-ARD-TV_A	MATCH A COM	DE-ARD	01-01	L-A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	37	01-A2	IBC R2	LSA01-02	
DE-ARD-TV_B	MATCH B COM	DE-ARD	01-01	- A 4	1 BSL	PGMG0-04	37	01-A3	IBC R2	LSA01-03	
ES-COPE-RA	MATCH A COM	ES-COPI	01-01	-A5	1 BSL	PGMG0-05	37	01 - A4	IBC R2	LSA01-04	
ES-COPE-RA_A	MATCH A COM	ES-COPI	01-01	-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	37	01-A5	IBC R2	LSA01-05	
ES-COPE-RA_E	B MATCH B COM	ES-COPI	01-01	-A7	1 BSL	PGMG0-07	37	01-A6	IBC R2	LSA01-06	
ES-SOGE-TV_A	MATCH A COM	ES-SOG	01-01	-A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08	37	01-A7	IBC R2	LSA01-07	
ES-SOGE-TV B	MATCH B COM	ES-SOG	01-02	2-A1	1 BSL	COOGO-01	37	01-A8	IBC R2	LSA01-08	
1			01-02	2-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	37	02-A1	IBC R2	LSA01-09	
	New Delete		4				4	_		Þ	
	Container Details ———		I	C	ontained Source	es	_	Con	tained Destina	ions	
Source Contai	iner	-	Layer	[.] Signal n	ame Group nar	ne Label 🔶	Lay	/er Signal n	ame Group na	ne Label	
ID name	Container 1784		1	01-01-A	1 1 BSL	PGMGO-0	1	37-01-A	1 IBC R2	LSA01-01	
Group name	 Venue 1		2	01-01-A	2 1 BSL	PGMGO-0	2	37-01-A	2 IBC R2	LSA01-02	
Label	CommPosl		3		empty		3		empty		
Description	Commentator Position 1		4		empty		4		empty		
			5		empty		5		empty		
Info	David is taking care of power distribution		6		empty		6		empty		
	David is taking care of power distribution		7	••	empty		7		empty		
			4				4			•	
	Edit Save Cancel					Auto se	lect :	ignal			



In our example, we have assigned sources and destinations to container layers 1 and 2. This will result in the container definition shown below:





You can drag and drop consecutive signals in one operation as follows:

- Click to select the first signal of the group.
- Hold down **SHIFT** on your keyboard and select the last signal of the group.

A group of signals is selected (highlighted in black).

• Release the **SHIFT** button but WITHOUT releasing the mouse button, drag the signals onto the first container layer:

	Con	ntainer List ————			— Source Signa	ls			– Destination Si	gnals ———	
		Group name	-	Signal name	Group name	Label	HL!	Signal name	Group name	Label	HLS
V8_TL AES11-	12.D	V8-BFN Surround test		01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMGO-01	BOI	01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMFB-01	BOS
V8_TL AES13-	14	V8-BFN Surround test		01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMGO-02	2 B01	01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMFB-02	BOS
V8_TL AES13-	14.D	V8-BFN Surround test		01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	8 B0I	01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMFB-03	BOS
V8_TL AES15-	16	V8-BFN Surround test		01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMGO-04	1 B0I	01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMFB-04	BOS
V8_TL AES15-	16.D	V8-BFN Surround test		01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMGO-05	5 B0I	01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMFB-05	B0S
				01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	6 B0I	. 01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMFB-06	BOS
Container_26	5	ibc test		01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMGO-07	7 B0I	01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMFB-07	BOS
KA_Test_Cont	ainer 2	test		01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08	B 01	01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMFB-08	BOS
CPTards first	container	XXXXX		01-02-A1	1 BSL	C00G0-01	B01	01-02-A1	1 BSL	COOFB-01	BOS
1			۲.	01-02-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	BOI	01-02-A2	1 BSL	COOFB-02	BOS
	New	Delete		•				4			Þ
	Conta	ainer Details —		Cont	ained Sources ·			Conta	nined Destinatio	ns	
Source Conta	iner			Layer Signal r	iame Group na	me Lab	Layer S	ignal name Gro	oup name Labe		
ID name	Container 178			1 01-01-A	1 1 BSL	PGI	1 3	37-01-A1 IBC	R2 LSA0	1-01	
Group name				2 01-01-A	2 1 BSL	PGI	2 3	37-01-A2 IBC	R2 LSA0	1-02	
Label	Venue 1			3 01-01-A	1 BSL	PGM	IGO-08	B0R:0:7:0	·		
	CommPos1			4	empty		4.	. em	vtq		
Description	Commentator	Position 1		5	empty		5.	. em	ipty		
				6	empty		6 .		ipty		
Info	David is taking	g care of power distribution.		7	empty		-		ipty		
				4	Linpty		8 .		ipty		
		Save Cancel									
	Euit	Cancer					Auto s	elect signal			

• Then release the mouse button to drop the signals.

The selected signals are assigned to consecutive container layers.



6. If you wish to remove an assignment, then right-click on the container layer and select **Delete signal**:

	— Containec	l Sources —			C(ontained Dest	inations ————
Layer	Signal name	Group name	Lab 📤	Layer	Signal name	Group name	Label 🏻 🗎
1	01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGI	1	37-01-A1	IBC R2	LSA01-01
2	01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGI	2	37-01-A2	IBC R2	LSA01-02
3	01-01-A3	1 BSL	ete signa	2	••	empty	
4	••	empty	ete signa	4	••	empty	
5	••	empty		5	••	empty	
6	••	empty	•••	6	••	empty	
7	••	empty	🗸	7	••	empty	
4				8	••	empty	

7. If you wish to replace an assignment, then drag and drop the new signal on top of the existing assignment.

Note that each router signal is displayed with the following information:

	Source	Signals —		-		—— Destinatio	n Signals —	
Signal name	Group name	Label	HLSD	4	Signal name	Group name	Label	HLSD
01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	B0R:0:0:0		01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMFB-01	B0S:0:0:0
01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	B0R:0:1:0		01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMFB-02	B0S:0:1:0
01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMG0-03	B0R:0:2:0	_	01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMFB-03	B05:0:2:0
01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMG0-04	B0R:0:3:0		01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMFB-04	B0S:0:3:0
01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMGO-05	B0R:0:4:0		01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMFB-05	B0S:0:4:0
01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMG0-06	B0R:0:5:0		01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMFB-06	B0S:0:5:0
01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMG0-07	B0R:0:6:0		01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMFB-07	B0S:0:6:0
01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMG0-08	B0R:0:7:0		01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMFB-08	B0S:0:7:0
01-02-A1	1 BSL	COOGO-01	B0R:0:16:0		01-02-A1	1 BSL	COOFB-01	B0S:0:16:0
01-02-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	B0R:0:17:0	-	01-02-A2	1 BSL	COOFB-02	B0S:0:17:0
4					4			

Signal name - this is the system name, set by the AdminHD configuration, and normally used to describe the physical location.

Group name - this is the group name, set by AdminHD.

Label – this is the user label which can be modified from the **Signal List** display or from AdminHD's Connect Manager.

HLSD (High Level Signal Definition) – this is the system address set by AdminHD.



8. Once you have assigned your container layers, save the container definition by clicking on the **Save** button.

The container is added to the **Container List** and the **Edit** mode cancels. In addition, you will see the text "New container successfully created" in the status bar at the bottom of the display:

	Con		s	Source Signals					estination Signa	als		
ID name	~	Group name	Label 🗅	Signal	name	Group name	Label	-	Signa	al name	Group name	Label 📤
Container_178	34	Venue 1	CommP	01-01-	A1	1 BSL	PGMGO-01		36-09	9-A8	Venue X	PGMFB-40
Container_265	5	ibc test	test cor	01-01-	A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02		37-01	I-A1	IBC R2	LSA01-01
DE-ARD-TV_A		MATCH A COM	DE-ARD	01-01-	A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03		37-01	I -A 2	IBC R2	LSA01-02
DE-ARD-TV_B		MATCH B COM	DE-ARD	01-01-	A4	1 BSL	PGMGO-04		37-01	L - A3	IBC R2	LSA01-03
ES-COPE-RA		MATCH A COM	ES-COPI	01-01-	A5	1 BSL	PGMG0-05		37-01	- A 4	IBC R2	LSA01-04
ES-COPE-RA_A	4	MATCH A COM	ES-COPI	01-01-	A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06		37-01	-A5	IBC R2	LSA01-05
ES-COPE-RA_E	3	МАТСН В СОМ	ES-COPI	01-01-/	A7	1 BSL	PGMG0-07		37-01	-A6	IBC R2	LSA01-06
ES-SOGE-TV_A	`	MATCH A COM	ES-SOG	01-01-	A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08		37-01	L-A7	IBC R2	LSA01-07
ES-SOGE-TV B	1	MATCH B COM	ES-SOG	01-02-	A1	1 BSL	C00G0-01		37-01	-A8	IBC R2	LSA01-08
				01-02-	A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	•	37-02	2-A1	IBC R2	LSA01-09 🔽
	New	Delete					D		4			L P
	Conta	iner Details —			Co	ntained Source	s	_		– Cont	tained Destinat	ions ———
Source Contai			~	Layer	Signal na	me Group nan	ne Label	-	Laye	Signal na	ame Group nai	ne Label 🔺
ID name	Container_1784			1	01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMGO-	0	1	37-01-A	L IBC R2	LSA01-01
Group name	Venue 1			2	01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-	0	2	37-01-A2	2 IBC R2	LSA01-02
Label	CommPos1			3	••	empty			3		empty	
Description	Comms Position 1			4	••	empty			4		empty	
	Comms Posicion 1			5		empty			5		empty	
Info	Devid is tables and	e of power distribut		6	••	empty			6		empty	
into	David is taking car	e of power distribut	ion.	7		empty		•	7		empty	🗸
				4					4			
	Edit						Aut	o se	ect sig	nal		
New container s	successfully created	i.	Connected to localh	ost.								

The container has now been saved to the system configuration.

If you are running online, then this container will be visible to all users. (Note that if a workstation has been configured with scopes, then the scope may filter out some containers. See Page 185 for details.)

9. Repeat to define each container for the configuration.

Each time you save the container definition, the container is added to the system configuration.



Interrogating a Signal Container

Below is a typical example of a "real world" configuration with multiple containers.

1. At any time, you can interrogate a container by selecting it from the **Container List** on the left of the display.

The Details and Layer definitions for the selected container are displayed accordingly:

			20:04 tainer Configura	-		production0(LAW
ontainer scope All								
	Container List						Destination Signal	
ID name	Group name	Label 🔶	Signal name	Group name	Label 🔶	Signal nar	ne Group name	e Label
AT-ORF-TV_A	МАТСН А СОМ	AT-ORF-TV_A	01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	01-01-A1	1 BSL	PGM
AT-ORF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	AT-ORF-TV_B	01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	01-01-A2	1 BSL	PGM
CH-SF-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-SF-TV_A	01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	01-01-A3	1 BSL	PGM
CH-SF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-SF-TV_B	01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGMG0-04	01-01-A4	1 BSL	PGM
CH-TSI-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSI-TV_A	01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGMG0-05	01-01-A5	1 BSL	PGM
CH-TSI-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSI-TV_B	01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	01-01-A6	1 BSL	PGM
CH-TSR-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSR-TV_A	01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGMGO-07	01-01-A7	1 BSL	PGM
CH-TSR-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSR-TV_B	01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08	01-01-A8	1 BSL	PGM
CN-CCTV-TV A	MATCH A COM	CN-CCTV-TV A	01-02-A1	1 BSL	C00G0-01	01-02-A1	1 BSL	COO
a		Þ	01-02-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	01-02-A2	1 BSL	cool
	New Delete		4			4		Ľ
	Container Details		c	- Contained Sourc	es	Co	- ontained Destinati	ons —
		~	Layer Signal	name Group na	me Label 🔺	Layer Sig	nal name Group n	ame Lal
ID name AT-ORF	T)/ A		1 31-01-/	A1 IBC R1	LSA01-0	1 31-	01-A1 IBC R1	LS
Group name MATCH	-		2 31-01-/	A2 IBC R1	LSA01-02	2 31-	01-A2 IBC R1	LS
			3	empty		3	empty	
APORT	1V_A		4	empty		4	empty	
Description			5	empty		5	empty	
			6	empty		6	empty	
Info			7	empty		7	empty	
			4			4		



Auto Select Signal

ў Тір

To help locate signals within a complex configuration, you can enable the **Auto select signal** option at the bottom of the display:

+		12 : Signal Cont		:04 onfigurati	on		produc	tion0001		LAWO
Container scope	All									
	Container List			9	Source Signals			— Destin	ation Signals	
ID name	Group name	Label 🔶	Signa	al name	Group name	Label 🔶	Sign	al name	Group name	Label 🗎
AT-ORF-TV_A	MATCH A COM	AT-ORF-TV_A	01-02	1-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	01-0	1-A1	1 BSL	PGMF
AT-ORF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	AT-ORF-TV_B	01-03	1 - A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	01-0	1 - A2	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-SF-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-SF-TV_A	01-0	1 - A3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	01-0	1 - A3	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-SF-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-SF-TV_B	01-03	1 - A4	1 BSL	PGMGO-04	01-0	1 - A4	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSI-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSI-TV_A	01-03	1 - A5	1 BSL	PGMGO-05	01-0	1 - A5	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSI-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSI-TV_B	01-0	1-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	01-0	1 - A6	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSR-TV_A	MATCH A COM	CH-TSR-TV_A	01-03	1 - A7	1 BSL	PGMGO-07	01-0	1 - A7	1 BSL	PGMF
CH-TSR-TV_B	MATCH B COM	CH-TSR-TV_B	01-0	1-A8	1 BSL	PGMG0-08	01-0	1-A8	1 BSL	PGMF
CN-CCTV-TV A	MATCH A COM	CN-CCTV-TV A	01-02	2 - A1	1 BSL	COOGO-01	01-0	2 - A1	1 BSL	COOF
9		L	01-02	2 - A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	01-0	2 - A2	1 BSL	COOF
	New Delete		4				4			
	Container Details		I —	Co	ntained Source	es		— Containe	ed Destinatio	
		~	Laye	r Signal n	ame Group na	me Label 🗎	Laye	r Signal na	me Group na	me Lab
ID name	AT-ORF-TV A		1	31-01-A1	IBC R1	LSA01-0	1	31-01-A1	IBC R1	LSA
,			2	31-01-A2	BC R1	LSA01-02	2	31-01-A2	IBC R1	LSA
			з		empty		3		empty	
	AT-ORF-TV_A		4		empty		4		empty	
Description			5		empty		5		empty	
			6		empty		6		empty	
Info			7		empty		7		empty	
			4	1			4			
	Edit Save Cancel					Auto sele	ct sign	al		

- 1. Enable the Auto select signal checkbox.
- 2. Select an assigned Layer from either the **Contained Sources** or **Contained Destinations** lists.

The **Source Signals** or **Destination Signals** list automatically scrolls to reveal the selected source or destination.



Editing a Signal Container

- 1. Select the container from the **Container List**.
- 2. Click on the Edit button.

The **Edit** button turns dark grey showing that it is enabled:

	Container List				Source Signals			De	estination Signa	s
ID name	Group name	Label 🗅	Signa	il name	Group name	Label 🏻 🔺	Si	gnal name	Group name	Label 🗅
Container_178		CommP	01-01	-A1	1 BSL	PGMG0-01	36	6-09-A8	Venue X	PGMFB-40
Container_265	ibc test	test cor	01-01	-A2	1 BSL	PGMG0-02	37	7-01-A1	IBC R2	LSA01-01
DE-ARD-TV_A	MATCH A COM	DE-ARD	01-01	L -A 3	1 BSL	PGMGO-03	37	7-01-A2	IBC R2	LSA01-02
DE-ARD-TV_B	MATCH B COM	DE-ARD	01-01	- A 4	1 BSL	PGMG0-04	37	7-01-A3	IBC R2	LSA01-03
ES-COPE-RA	MATCH A COM	ES-COPI	01-01	L-A5	1 BSL	PGMGO-05	37	7-01-A4	IBC R2	LSA01-04
ES-COPE-RA_A	MATCH A COM	ES-COP	01-01	-A6	1 BSL	PGMGO-06	37	7-01-A5	IBC R2	LSA01-05
ES-COPE-RA_E	MATCH B COM	ES-COPI	01-01	-A7	1 BSL	PGMG0-07	37	7-01-A6	IBC R2	LSA01-06
ES-SOGE-TV_A	MATCH A COM	ES-SOG	01-01	-A8	1 BSL	PGMGO-08	37	7-01-A7	IBC R2	LSA01-07
ES-SOGE-TV B	MATCH B COM	ES-SOG	01-02	2-A1	1 BSL	COOGO-01	37	7-01-A8	IBC R2	LSA01-08
			01-02	2-A2	1 BSL	C00G0-02	37	7-02-A1	IBC R2	LSA01-09 🔽
	New Delete		4				4			
	Container Details			C	ontained Source	s	-	Cont	tained Destinati	ons ———
Source Contai	ner		Layer	^r Signal n	ame Group nam	neLabel 🗎	La	iyer Signal na	ame Group nan	ne Label 🔺
ID name	Container 1784		1	01-01-A	1 1 BSL	PGMGO-0	1	37-01-A	I IBC R2	LSA01-01
Group name	Venue 1		2	01-01-A	2 1 BSL	PGMGO-0	2	37-01-A2	2 IBC R2	LSA01-02
Label	CommPos1		з		empty		3	••	empty	
Description	Commentator Position 1		4		empty		4	••	empty	
pron	commentator rosition 1		5		empty		5		empty	
Info	David is taking care of power distribution.		6		empty		6	••	empty	
	David is taking care of power distribution.		7	••	empty	🔽	7		empty	🗸
			4				4			
	Edit Save Cancel					Auto se	ect	signal		

- **3.** You can now update any of the details, or drag and drop new sources or destinations into the container layers.
- 4. To save your changes, click on the **Save** button. Or to cancel without saving, click on **Cancel**.

If the save is successful, then you will see the text "Container successfully edited" appear in the status bar.

Note that you cannot save a container with the same ID Name as an existing container. If you attempt to do so, then the save will fail and an error message will appear in the status bar. Make sure you enter a unique ID name and then save the container definition.

Deleting a Signal Container

- 1. Select the container from the **Container List**.
- 2. Click on Delete.

A confirmation pop-up will ask you to confirm the delete.

Note that when you delete a container, it is deleted from the system configuration. If there are other users connected to the same control system, then the deletion will affect all users.

3. If you are sure you want to delete the selected container, click on **OK**.

The container definition is removed from the configuration.







Signal Container Live

The **Signal Container Live** display is used to make connections between source and destination containers. It can also be used to access the signal parameters sub window.

1.	Select "Page -> Signal Container ->	Signal Container
	Live" to open the display:	

<				13:50: Signal Container			produ	ction0001	
ontainer sc	ope All 🔻								Take
				- Container Connec	tions ———				
Preset ID	Source ID name	 Source grou 	ip name	Source label		Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID nam
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATC	A IBC		IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH A	IBC to ORF TV A	>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATC	A IBC		IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH A	IBC from ORF TV A	<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATC	B IBC		IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		>	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATC	B IBC		IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		<	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATC	B IBC		IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		x>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATC	B IBC		IBC - EGL DEMUX	TEST MATCH B		<x< td=""><td>Pending</td><td>CH-SF-TV_B</td></x<>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUE	BE	IBC OFF TUBE 01			>	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUE	BE	IBC OFF TUBE 01			<	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 02	IBC OFF TUE	BE	IBC OFF TUBE 02			>	Pending	DE-ARD-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH	A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCI	ΗA		>	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH	A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATC	ΗA		<	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
		_				•			
			Disconr	ect A	ito select Cont	ainers			
	Source Contain					Destir	nation Co	ontainers —	
O name	Group	name	Label 📤		ID name		🔻 Grou	ıp name	Label
IBC - RIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH B IBC		IBC - RI		FR-TF1-TV	-		СНАСОМ	FR-TF1-T
IBC - TVIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC		IBC - TV		FR-TF1-TV			сн в сом	FR-TF1-T
IBC - TVIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH B IBC		IBC - TV		GB-BBC-TV			СН А СОМ	GB-BBC-
IBC 1kHz	Test Tone IBC 1	Hz Test Tone	IBC 1kH		GB-BBC-TV	-		СНАСОМ	GB-BBC-
IBC OFF 1	TUBE 01 IBC O	F TUBE	IBC OFF	auto chow	GB-BBC-IV	-		СН В СОМ	GB-BBC- GB-ITV-T
IBC OFF 1	TUBE 02 IBC O	F TUBE	IBC OFF	Auto show parameters	GB-ITV-TV-	-			
			•		GB-IIV-IV-	#18	MAT	СН В СОМ	GB-ITV-T

If you have already made some connections, they will be shown within the **Container Connections** area.



Note that this area *always* displays all active container connections made within the routing matrix. Therefore, any active container connections made by other mxGUI users will be displayed. And, if scope is enabled, the scope is not applied to the **Container Connections** list. See Page 185 for more details on scope.



Making a Connection

When using signal containers, first you prepare the connection and then make it active. This allows you to prepare several container connections in advance, and then action them all in one operation.

To prepare a new connection:

- 1. Select the source and the destination container you wish to connect from the lower half of the display.
- 2. Then select the type of connection you want to make by clicking on one of the Connection Type Buttons in the centre of the display. For our example, click on the bidirectional button.



The connection is added to the **Connections List** in the upper half of the display:

<					L3:15:			p	oduction 000	1	LAWO
Container sco	ppe All 🔻										Take
					Container Connec	ions ——					
Preset ID	Source ID name	5	Source group name		ce label		Connection label	Mode	State	Destination I	D name De
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST I			IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST	МАТСН А		>	Pending	AT-ORF-TV A	M/
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST I	МАТСН А	вс	IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST	МАТСН А		<	Pending	AT-ORF-TV A	M/
4			Disc	onne	ct Au	to select C	Containers				Þ
	Source Co	ontainers –		—			D(estinatio	n Containers		
ID name	-	Group nam	ie Label	<u> </u>		ID name		-	Group name		Label 🔶
CPTards f	irst container 🛛 🖓	XXXX	XXXXX			▶ AT-ORF	-TV_A		матсн а со	м	AT-ORF-TV
Container		Venue 1	Comm	_		AT-ORF	-		матсн в со		AT-ORF-TV
	DEMUX TEST MATCH A		IBC - E	_		CH-SF-1	-		матсн а со		CH-SF-TV_
	DEMUX TEST MATCH B		IBC - E			CH-SF-1	-		матсн в со		CH-SF-TV_
	DEMUX TEST MATCH A		IBC - R		Auto show	CH-TSI-	-		матсн а со		CH-TSI-TV
	DEMILY TEST MATCH B	IRC	IBC - P		parameters	CHATSIA 4	TV B		MATCH B CO		CHATSLEY

Note that a bidirectional connection is shown as two separate one-way connections. This allows you to remove one of the directions if you wish.

Note

Note also that the state of the connections is shown as **Pending**. A Pending connection is prepared but is NOT yet live within the routing matrix.



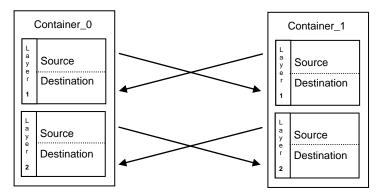
To make the **Pending** connections active:

3. Click on the **Take** button at the top right of the display.

The container connections are now made within the routing matrix, and the state updates to **Active**:

← →			13:17:3 Signal Container Li		pro	oduction000	01	
ntainer scope All								
			—— Container Connecti	ons				
reset ID Source ID name		Source group name	Source label	Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID	name
IBC - EGL DEMUX T	EST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST	MATCH A	>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A	
IBC - EGL DEMUX T	EST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST	MATCH A	<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A	
		Dis	connect	o select Containers		_		
Sourc	ce Containers •				Destination	n Container:	s <u></u>	
name	ee Containers - ▼] Group nar					n Containers Group name	3	Label
name CPTards first container	Group nar		▲	ID name ▶ AT-ORF-TV_A	▼ G	Group name MATCH A CO	e DM	AT-ORF-1
name CPTards first container Container_1784	✓ Group nar xxxx Venue 1	ne Labe xoxxx Comr	>	ID name ▶ AT-ORF-TV_A ▶ AT-ORF-TV_B	⊂ M M	Group name ИАТСН А СО ИАТСН В СО	e DM DM	AT-ORF-1 AT-ORF-1
name CPTards first container Container_1784 IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	 ✓ Group nar xxxx Venue 1 I A IBC 	ne Labe xxxxx Comr IBC -	nP	ID name ► AT-ORF-TV_A ► AT-ORF-TV_B ► CH-SF-TV_A	▼ G M M	Group name 4АТСН А СС 4АТСН В СС 4АТСН А СС	DM DM DM	AT-ORF- AT-ORF- CH-SF-T
name CPTards first container Container_1784 IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH	Group nar xxxx Venue 1 IBC IBC	ne Labe xxxxx Comi IBC - IBC -		ID name AT-ORF-TV_A CH-SF-TV_B CH-SF-TV_A CH-SF-TV_B	G ▼ M M M	Group name MATCH A CO MATCH B CO MATCH A CO MATCH B CO	e DM DM DM DM	AT-ORF-1 AT-ORF-1 CH-SF-TV CH-SF-TV
Source P name CPTards first container Container_1784 IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH IBC - RIS DEMUX TEST MATCH IBC - RIS DEMUX TEST MATCH	Group nan xxxxx Venue 1 I A IBC I B IBC A IBC	ne Labe xxxxx Comr IBC -	mP> EC < RIt Auto show	ID name ► AT-ORF-TV_A ► AT-ORF-TV_B ► CH-SF-TV_A	פ ₪ ₪ ₪ ₪	Group name 4АТСН А СС 4АТСН В СС 4АТСН А СС	e DM DM DM DM DM DM	Label AT-ORF-1 CH-SF-T CH-SF-T CH-TSI-T CH-TSI-T

If each container is defined with two source and two destination layers, then the diagram below illustrates the connections made:





To remove a connection, first prepare the disconnect and then make it active as follows:

1. Select the connection(s) you wish to remove.

Use the **SHIFT** or **CTRL** buttons on your keyboard to select multiple connections.

2. Click on the **Disconnect** button.

The disconnections are added to the **Connections List** as **Pending**:

Source group name

13:22:04 Signal Container Live

- Container Connections -

IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A

IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A

IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A

IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A

Auto select Containers

×

🥌 ок

Source label

Disconnect

The original connections remain in the list as Active, as we
have not yet actioned the disconnect within the matrix. The GUI
displays disconnections asX>

To complete the disconnection:

MX Confirm...

3. Click on the **Take** button at the top right of the display.

A confirmation pop-up appears warning that existing connects will be affected by the Take operation:

Existing connects will be affected by your action. Do you really want to proceed?

<u>{</u>ancel

4.	Click on OK to confirm.	

Connect overwrite

The pending disconnections are actioned within the routing matrix, and the **Active** connections are removed from the list.

Note that you can only disconnect container connections if both sides of the connection are within your scope. See Page 185 for details on using scopes.

Note





Destination ID

AT-ORF-TV_A

Pending... AT-ORF-TV_A

Pending... AT-ORF-TV_A

production0001

Active

<--x--



ntainer scope All

IBC

Source ID name

IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC

IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC

IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC

- EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A IE



V4.14/3



Removing a Pending Connection

If there is pending connection (or disconnection) which you don't wish to make active, then you will need to remove it from the **Connection List** before you click on the **Take** button.

To remove a pending connection:

1. Select the connections (or disconnections) you wish to remove:

\			13:37:04 Signal Container Live	CALL PROPERTY	pr	oduction000		wo
Container so	sope All 🔻		Container Connections				Take	
Preset ID	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label	Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID name	De
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A		IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A		>		AT-ORF-TV A	M/
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A		<	-	AT-ORF-TV A	M/
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B	M
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B			Pending	CH-SF-TV_B	M
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		>	Pending	CN-CCTV-TV_A	M/
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		<	Pending	CN-CCTV-TV_A	M/
		Dise	connect Auto select C	ontainers				

2. And click on the **Disconnect** button.

The **Pending** connections (or disconnections) are removed from the **Container Connections** list.



Selecting Multiple Connections

To help deal with multiple connections you can select a range as follows:

- **1.** Click on the first connection.
- 2. Press and hold the SHIFT button on your keyboard.
- **3.** Click on the last connection.

All connections within the range are selected:



Preset ID	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label	Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID name
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A		>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A		<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		>	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		<	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A		>	Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A			Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH B		>	Active	GB-ITV-TV-#1_B
	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH B		<	Active	GB-ITV-TV-#1_B
-					_		
		Disconr	ect Auto select Cont	ainers			

To select non-consecutive connections:

- 1. Click on a connection.
- 2. Press and hold the CTRL button on your keyboard.
- 3. Click on the other connections you wish to select.

All connections selected while **CTRL** is active are selected:

Preset ID	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label	Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID name
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A		>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A		<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		>	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		<	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A		>	Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A		<	Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH B		>	Active	GB-ITV-TV-#1_B
	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH B		<	Active	GB-ITV-TV-#1_B
		Disconn	Auto select Cont	ainers			





The Container Connections List

This list shows the following information for each connection:

← ⇒			13:50:30 Signal Container Live	ALL PROPERTY.	produc	ction0001	LAWO
Container so	cope All 🔻						Take
			- Container Connections ———				
Preset ID	Source ID name 🔻	Source group name	Source label	Connection label	Mode	State	Destination ID name
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC to ORF TV A	>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC from ORF TV A	<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		>	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		<	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		x>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		<x< td=""><td>Pending</td><td>CH-SF-TV_B</td></x<>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		>	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01		<	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 02	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 02		>	Pending	DE-ARD-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A		>	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH A		<	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
4	÷		:				
4		Disconr	nect Auto select Cont	ainers			

- **Preset ID** the **ID name** of a preset if a preset has been used to recall the connection.
- Source ID name the ID Name of the source container as defined within the Container Details on the Configuration display.
- Source group name the Group Name of the source container as defined on the Configuration display.
- **Source label** the **Label** of the source container as defined on the **Configuration** display.
- **Connection label** here you can enter a label to help identify connections:
- 1. Click on the connection anywhere within the Connection label field a cursor will appear.
- **2.** Type in the connection label:

	— Container Connections ———				
	Source label	Connection label	Mode	State	Destina
I	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC to ORF TV A	>	Active	AT-ORF
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC from ORF TV A	<	Active	AT-ORF
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		>	Active	CH-SF-T
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B		<	Active	CH-SF-T



If you right-click while editing the Connection label you will find a number of tools to help copy and paste the text elsewhere.

- **Mode** this field describes the direction of the connection, and whether it is a connect or disconnect:
 - ----> Connect
 - o ----X---> Disconnect



- State this field describes the state of each connection:
 - Active the connection is live within the router.
 - Pending the connection or disconnection has been prepared but is not yet live.
- **Destination ID name** the **ID Name** of the destination container as defined on the **Configuration** display.
- **Destination group name** the **Group Name** of the destination container as defined on the **Configuration** display.
- **Destination label** the **Label** of the destination container as defined on the **Configuration** display.

The Source and Destination Containers List

Here you will see the **ID Name, Group Name** and **Label** for each container defined within the configuration:

Source Con	ntainers ————			Oestination Containers				
ID name 🔻 Gr	roup name La	ibel 📤		ID name 🔹 🔻	Group name	Label		
BC - RIS DEMUX TEST MATCH B IB	IC IB	C - RI		FR-TF1-TV_A	MATCH A COM	FR-TF1-TV		
IBC - TVIS DEMUX TEST MATCH A IB	C IB	C - TV	>	FR-TF1-TV_B	МАТСН В СОМ	FR-TF1-TV		
IBC - TVIS DEMUX TEST MATCH B IB	C IBO	C - TV		GB-BBC-TV A	МАТСН А СОМ	GB-BBC-T		
BC 1kHz Test Tone IB	C 1kHz Test Tone IBC	C 1kH	<	GB-BBC-TV_B	МАТСН В СОМ	GB-BBC-TV		
► IBC OFF TUBE 01 IB	C OFF TUBE IBC	C OFF	Auto show	GB-ITV-TV-#1 A	МАТСН А СОМ	GB-ITV-TV		
► IBC OFF TUBE 02 IB	C OFF TUBE IBC	C OFF	parameters	GB-ITV-TV-#1 B	МАТСН В СОМ	GB-ITV-TV		
4				4				

Interrogating Signals

You can check which individual signals are assigned to a container as follows:

1. Click on the arrow beside the container **ID name**.

You will see two subdirectories containing source and destination signals.

If the container only holds source signals then the Destination signals subdirectory does not appear, and vice versa.

2. Click on the arrow to open each subdirectory.

A list of individual signals appears:

Source Co	ontainers ———	
ID name	🔻 Group name	Lab 📤
▼ IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC
Source signals		
Layer 1: 47-04-D5	IBC R4	TLA
Layer 2: 47-04-D6	IBC R4	TLA
BC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC
BC - RIS DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC 🚽
4		Þ

Tip



Sorting the Lists

You can reorder the Connections, Sources or Destinations lists by clicking on a field title.

- 1. For example, to sort the Connections list by direction, click on **Mode**.
- 2. Or, to separate Active and Pending connections, click on State.

An arrow beside the field title indicates the current selection:

on label	Mode	State 🔻	Destinatio
F TV A	>	Active	AT-ORF-TV
	>	Active	CH-SF-TV_
	>	Active	CN-CCTV-1
ORF TV A	<	Active	AT-ORF-TV
	<	Active	CH-SF-TV_

Note

Note that if you sort the Source or Destination Container lists while the individual signal layers are visible, then the layers are not sorted and always appear in the order: layer 1, layer 2, etc:

Source Cont	ainers ————	
ID name 🔻	Group name	Lab 📤
▼ IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC
Source signals		
Layer 1: 47-04-D5	IBC R4	TLA
Layer 2: 47-04-D6	IBC R4	TLA
> IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC
BC - RIS DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC
4		



Auto Select Containers

When this option is enabled, the selected source and destination container automatically follows the selected connection. For example:

- **1.** Enable the Auto select containers checkbox.
- 2. Select a connection in our example, IBC to ORF TV A.

The Source and Destination containers are automatically highlighted within the container lists:

\			14:00: Signal Container			produ	ction0001	
ontainer sc	ope All 🔻							Take
			- Container Connec	ions ———				
Preset ID	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label		Connection label	Mode	State 🔻	Destination ID nam
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX 1	EST MATCH A	IBC to ORF TV A	>	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX 1	EST MATCH B		>	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01			>	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX 1	EST MATCH A	IBC from ORF TV A	<	Active	AT-ORF-TV_A
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX	EST MATCH B		<	Active	CH-SF-TV_B
	IBC OFF TUBE 01	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 01			<	Active	CN-CCTV-TV_A
	IBC OFF TUBE 02	IBC OFF TUBE	IBC OFF TUBE 02			>	Pending	DE-ARD-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH	A		>	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX MATCH	RIS DEMUX MATCH B		> Pending		. GB-ITV-TV-#1_B
	V1_CCU01.01	V1-JSC	СОМ 01			>	Pending	INTERCOM IBC-BFN
	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX 1	EST MATCH B		x>	Pending	CH-SF-TV_B
		Disconr	nect X Au	to select Cont	ainers			
	Source Containers				Destin	ation Co	ontainers —	
) name	▼ Group na	me Label 🗅	>	ID name		🔻 Grou	ıp name	Label
IBC - EGL	DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC	IBC - EC		▶ AT-ORF-TV	A	MAT	сн а сом	AT-ORF-T
IBC - EGL	DEMUX TEST MATCH B IBC	IBC - EG	>	AT-ORF-TV	В	MAT	сн в сом	AT-ORF-T
IBC - RIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC	IBC - RI		CH-SF-TV_4	4	MAT	СН А СОМ	CH-SF-TV
IBC - RIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH B IBC	IBC - RI	<	CH-SF-TV_E	3	MAT	сн в сом	CH-SF-TV
IBC - TVIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH A IBC	IBC - TV	Auto show	CH-TSI-TV_	4	MAT	СН А СОМ	CH-TSI-TV
IBC - TVIS	DEMUX TEST MATCH B IBC	IBC - TV	parameters	CH-TSI-TV_	3	MAT	сн в сом	CH-TSI-TV
	;			4				



Signal Parameters

In addition to making connections, the **Signal Container** displays can also be used to line check and adjust the matrix level of individual signals.

To make full use of this facility, a stereo monitor output, meter feed and talkback mic return must be configured within the local configuration files on your mxGUI workstation. You can find more information in the "mxGUI Workstation – Local Configuration" guide or contact your system administrator.

Once configured, each operator can monitor any individual signal and send talkback to any destination to help line check connections within a container. In addition, mxGUI can adjust the level (the digital I/O matrix gain) of any signal.

The Signal Parameters Window

To access the signal parameters for a connection:

- 1. Select either a connection, or a Source and Destination Container, from the **Signal Containers Live** display.
- 2. Right-click and select the **Show parameters** option.

A pop-up window appears.

 At the top of the pop-up window make sure that the "View -> Selection" option is selected:

🕅 IBC - EGL DEMUX 1	ГЕЅТ МАТСН	A/AT	-ORF-TV_A p	oara	imeters									
<u>V</u> iew <u>S</u> ettings														
 <u>Selection</u> Custom 	1	BC I	BC - EGL D	EM	IUX TEST M	AT	CH A			MATCH A (ON	1 AT-ORF-T	V A	L
		Laye	er 1		L	.ay	er 2		_ay	er 1			Lay	er 2
Source Signal	IBC R4 TLAESA2	21			IBC R4 TLAESA2	2		IBC R1 LSA01-0	1	IBC R4 TLAESA2	1	IBC R1 LSA01-0	2	IBC R4 TLAESA22
Dest. Signal										IBC R1 LSA01-0	1			IBC R1 LSA01-02
Level	0.00dB	÷		÷	0.00dB	÷	-	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	÷	0.00dB
Mon 1: A2-LS01	Mon 1		Mon 1		Mon 1		Mon 1	Mon 1		Mon 1		Mon 1		Mon 1
Mon 2: A2-LS02	Mon 2		Mon 2		Mon 2		Mon 2	Mon 2		Mon 2		Mon 2		Mon 2
TB 1: TLIBC-04			TB 1				TB 1			TB 1				TB 1
														×



In this mode, the pop-up shows signal parameters for the selected source container (on the left) and destination container (on the right).

Note that you can also access the signal parameters pop-up from any display, by selecting "Window -> Signal Container **Parameters**" from the mxGUI main menus.

The appearance of the signal parameters window is defined by your local mxGUI configuration options. You may be able to view all 128 container layers by scrolling the window, or you may be limited to a certain view. Another option is to only view container layers which have a signal assigned.

Irrespective of your 'view', you can resize and position the signal parameters window in the usual manner.



Adjusting Signal Parameters

Container Laver	IBC I Lave		UX TEST MATO Lave		Lay	MATCH A C	AT-ORF-TV_A	er 2
Source Signal	IBC R4 TLAESA21		IBC R4 TLAESA22		IBC R1 LSA01-01	IBC R4 TLAESA21	IBC R1 LSA01-02	IBC R4 TLAESA22
Dest. Signal						IBC R1 LSA01-01		IBC R1 LSA01-02
Level	0.00dB 🔶	-	0.00dB 🔶		0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB
Mon 1: A2-LS01	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1
Mon 2: A2-LS07	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2
ТВ 1: ТЦВС-		TB 1	-	TB 1		ТВ 1		TB 1
Click to adjust the matrix level of the signal	the si the r	o monitor gnal on mxGUI or output				mx sc	k to route the GUI Talback ource to the lestination	ľ

The upper fields are for information purposes only and show:

- Container displays the ID Name of the container.
- Layer displays the layer number.
- Source Signal displays the Group Name and Signal Name of the assigned source or destination.

Note that for destinations, the name of the connected source is also displayed (in grey). As sources may be connected to several destinations, the **dest. Signal** field below each source is left blank.

The lower fields are active and may be used as follows:

- Click on the Mon 1 or Mon 2 buttons to route the source or destination signal to the left or right mxGUI monitor outputs. This stereo output is configured within the local mxGUI configuration.
- 2. Adjust the Level field to adjust the signal level within the matrix.
- **3.** For a destination, click on the **TB** button to route the mxGUI talkback source to the destination. This mono talkback source is configured within the local mxGUI configuration.
- **4.** When you have finished, click on the red circle, at the top right, to close the signal parameters window.

Note



The Custom Container

At the top of the signal parameters window, the **View** menu provides access to two options:

• "View -> Selection" - shows signal parameters for the selected source and destination containers:

🗱 IBC - EGL DEMUX T	EST MATCH	A/AT-	ORF-TV_A para	ameters										X
<u>V</u> iew <u>S</u> ettings ● Selection														
Custom		BC II	BC - EGL DEM	IUX TEST N	1AT	CH A			MATCH A C	ом	AT-ORF-T	VΑ		4
		Laye	r 1		Lay	er 2		_ay	er 1			Lay	er 2	
Source Signal	IBC R4 TLAESA2	1		IBC R4 TLAESA	22		IBC R1 LSA01-0	1	IBC R4 TLAESA21		IBC R1 LSA01-0	2	IBC R4 TLAESA22	
Dest. Signal									IBC R1 LSA01-01				IBC R1 LSA01-02	
Level	0.00dB	-	\$	0.00dB	+		0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	\$	0.00dB	+	0.00dB	
Mon 1: A2-LS01	Mon 1		Mon 1	Mon 1		Mon 1	Mon 1		Mon 1		Mon 1		Mon 1	
Mon 2: A2-LS02	Mon 2		Mon 2	Mon 2		Mon 2	Mon 2		Mon 2		Mon 2		Mon 2	
TB 1: TLIBC-04			TB 1			TB 1			TB 1				TB 1	
				1									I	

• "View -> Custom" - shows signal parameters for a custom container:

🗰 Container_1784 (c	custom) paramet	ers						
<u>V</u> iew <u>S</u> ettings								
Selection				Venue 1 C	ommPosl			
Layer	Lay	er 1	Lav	er 2				
Source Signal	1 BSL PGMG0-01		1 BSL PGMG0-02					
Dest. Signal		IBC R2 LSA01-01		IBC R2 LSA01-02				
Level	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	0.00dB 🔶	_		÷	
Mon 1: A2-LS01	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1	Mon 1
Mon 2: A2-LS02	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2	Mon 2
TB 1: TLIBC-04		TB 1		TB 1		TB 1		TB 1
TD 2: 1613-10		тро		тро		тро		тр 2
4								Þ

The Custom container can be used to quickly access problem signals during a live broadcast. For example, create a source and/or destination container for any problem signals, and define these as your custom container (see next page). By changing view, as shown above, you can quickly access their signal parameters.



To assign the custom source and destination container:

- 1. Return to the **Signal Containers Live** display and select a Source Container from the lower half of the display.
- 2. Right-click and choose the Select as Custom Container option:

Source Co	ntainers ———	
ID name	 Group name 	Lab 📥
CPTards first container	XXXXX	xxx
▶ Container_1784	Venue 1	Cor
> IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	Show parameters Select as Custom Container
▶ IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC <-
IBC - RIS DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC
▶ IBC - RIS DEMUX TEST MATCH B	IBC	IBC _ Auto
4		

3. Repeat to select a custom Destination Container.



Signal Containers Presets

Presets may be used to save and recall groups of container connections. For example, a preset could store all the container connections you require to transmit a particular programme or configure a particular setup.

Presets are defined from the **Presets** display and recalled using the **Presets List** pop-up window. This allows presets to be recalled from any mxGUI display.

 Select "Page -> Signal Container -> Signal Container Presets":

If you have already defined some presets, they will be shown within the **Preset List** on the left of the display.

2. Select a preset and the connections stored within it are displayed in the **Connections** area:

\			.2:30:19 Inal Container Presets	242			
Container scope All	•						
Preset List				— Connectio	ins		
ID Name	Title 🗅	Source ID name	Source group name	Source lab	el Mode	Label	Destination ID name
- 25 A 20:45- V1-JSC WA-RB	25 A 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX	MATCH A>		RIS DEMUX MATCH A Di
26 B 20:45- V8-BFN WB-RA	26 B 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH A	IBC MATCH A Distribution	RIS DEMUX	MATCH A <		RIS DEMUX MATCH A DI
27 A 20:45- V1-JSC WC-RD	27 A 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX	MATCH B>		RIS DEMUX MATCH B Dİ
28 B 20:45- V8-BFN WD-RC	28 B 20:4	RIS DEMUX MATCH B	IBC MATCH B Distribution	RIS DEMUX	MATCH B <		RIS DEMUX MATCH B DI
29 A 20:45- V1-JSC W25-W26	29 A 20:4						
30 B 20:45- V8-BFN W27-W28	30 B 20:4						
31 B 20:45- V8-BFN W29-W30	31 B 20:4						
IBC OFFTUBE DISTRIB MATCH A & E							
IBC RIS DEMUX MATCH A & B	IBC RIS D						
INTERCOM IBC - VENUES	INTERCON						
Preset 75							
V1-JSC to SURROUND 1	V1-JSC to						
V1-JSC to SURROUND 2	V1-JSC to						
4		4					•
New Delete				Disconne	ct		
Preset Details —		Source (Containers		Des	stination Co	ntainers ———
Preset ID IBC RIS DEMUX MATC	HA&B	ID name	Group name 📤		ID name		Group name 🚔
Title IBC RIS DEMUX MATC		V1_TL CCR01	V1-JSC		V1_TL TOC09.L1D		V1-JSC
Description		V1_TL TOC15-16	V1-JSC Distrik		V1_TL TOC11.L1D		V1-JSC
		V1_TL TOC10.L2S	V1-JSC		V1_TL AES09-10.D		V1-JSC surround t
Edit Save Ca		V1_TL TOC13-14	V1-JSC Distrik		V1_TL CCR17.D		V1-JSC
Edit Save Ca	ancel	4			4		



Defining a New Preset

1. Click on the New button below the Preset List.

A new empty preset appears with a default ID – in our example, **Preset 76**:

Preset List				— Connectio	ns ———		
ID Name 🔻	Title 🗅	Source ID name	Source group name	Source lab	el Mode	Label	Destination ID name
25 A 20:45- V1-JSC WA-RB	25 A 20:4						
26 B 20:45- V8-BFN WB-RA	26 B 20:4						
27 A 20:45- V1-JSC WC-RD	27 A 20:4						
28 B 20:45- V8-BFN WD-RC	28 B 20:4						
29 A 20:45- V1-JSC W25-W26	29 A 20:4						
30 B 20:45- V8-BFN W27-W28	30 B 20:4						
31 B 20:45- V8-BFN W29-W30	31 B 20:4						
IBC OFFTUBE DISTRIB MATCH A & B	IBC OFFT						
IBC RIS DEMUX MATCH A & B	IBC RIS D						
INTERCOM IBC - VENUES	INTERCON						
Preset_75							
V1-JSC to SURROUND 1	V1-JSC to						
V1-JSC to SURROUND 2	V1-JSC to	4					
New Delete				Disconne	ct		
Preset Details —		Source	e Containers		Des	tination C	ontainers ————
Preset ID Preset 76		ID name	Group name 📤		ID name		Group name 🔺
Title		V1_TL CCR01	V1-JSC		V1_TL TOC09.L1D		V1-JSC
Description		V1_TL TOC15-16	V1-JSC Distrik		V1_TL TOC11.L1D		V1-JSC
		V1_TL TOC10.L2S	V1-JSC		V1_TL AES09-10.D		V1-JSC surround t
Edit Save Ca	ncel	V1_TL TOC13-14	V1-JSC Distrik		V1_TL CCR17.D		V1-JSC
Save Ca		4			4		

2. Edit the **Preset Details** by clicking and typing within each field:

Preset Details							
Preset ID	Match#1						
Title	Group A 1st / Group B 1st						
Description	Opening game of the World Cup.						
Edi	t Save Cancel						

- **Preset ID** this is the reference name for the preset. The Preset ID *MUST* be unique. In our example, we have named the preset **Match #1**.
- Title this is the user title for the preset. In our example, we have entered Group A 1st / Group B 1st - this preset will store all the connections required for the first game of the World Cup tournament!
- **Description** enter a description of the preset here.

Note that you *MUST* enter a valid Preset ID. All other fields are optional. However we strongly recommend that you enter a Title as this will help identify the preset later.

Note



3. Next, add the container connections which you wish to store within the preset.

Follow the same method you used earlier on the Live display:

- First select the source and the destination container you wish to connect from the lower half of the display.
- Then select the type of connection you want to make by clicking on one of the Connection Type Buttons.

The connection is added to the Connections list.

Preset List -			Conne	ections ————		
ID Name	🔻 Title 🏳	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label	Mode La	abel Destir
	25 A 20:4	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	>	GB-BE
26 B 20:45- V8-BFN WB-RA	26 B 20:4	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	<	GB-BE
27 A 20:45- V1-JSC WC-RD	27 A 20:4	V1_CCU01.01	v1-JSC	СОМ 01	>	INTER
28 B 20:45- V8-BFN WD-RC	28 B 20:4	V1_CCU01.01	v1-JSC	COM 01	<	INTER
29 A 20:45- V1-JSC W25-W26	29 A 20:4	V1_CCU01.02	V1-JSC	СОМ 02	>	INTER
30 B 20:45- V8-BFN W27-W28	30 B 20:4	V1_CCU01.02	V1-JSC	СОМ 02	<	INTER
31 B 20:45- V8-BFN W29-W30	31 B 20:4	V1_CCU01.03	V1-JSC	СОМ 03	>	INTER
IBC OFFTUBE DISTRIB MATCH A	& B IBC OFFT	V1_CCU01.03	V1-JSC	СОМ 03	<	INTER
BC RIS DEMUX MATCH A & B	IBC RIS D	V1_TL AES01-02	V1-JSC surround test	TL AES01-02	>	ISDN
INTERCOM IBC - VENUES	INTERCON	V1_TL AES01-02	V1-JSC surround test	TL AES01-02	<	ISDN
Preset_75						
V1-JSC to SURROUND 1	10000					
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	V1-JSC to					
V1-JSC to SURROUND 2	V1-JSC to V1-JSC to					
		4				
,	V1-JSC to ▼	1	Disco	nnect		
V1-JSC to SURROUND 2	V1-JSC to 💌	I I Source Container		nnect Destination C	Containers —	
VI-JSC to SURROUND 2	V1-JSC to 💌	Source Container	s Group name 🔺	Destination C	Containers — ▼ Group	name f
VI-JSC to SURROUND 2	VI-JSC to VI-JSC	→ Source Container ID name V1_CCU08.10	s Group name • V1-JSC	Destination C	▼ Group	name ² DN MATCH .
VI-JSC to SURROUND 2 New Dele Preset Details Preset ID Match#1 Title Group A 1st / Gro	VI-JSC to ete s bup B 1st	→ Source Container ID name ✓ V1_CCU08.10 V1_TL AES01-02	s Group name ▲> VI-JSC V1-JSC surrou	Destination C	✓ Group IBC IS	
VI-JSC to SURROUND 2	VI-JSC to ete s bup B 1st	→ Source Container ID name V1_CCU08.10	s Group name A V1-JSC	Destination C ID name ISDN 01 ISDN 02 ISDN 03	✓ Group IBC IS IBC IS	DN MATCH

4. Repeat for each connection you wish to store:

 If you wish to remove a connection before saving the preset, then select the connection and click on Disconnect.





6. Once you have added all the connections you wish to store, save the preset by clicking on **Save**.

The preset is added to the **Preset List** on the left of the display and the **Edit** mode cancels:

Preset List			Conn	ections ————		
ID Name	Title 📤	Source ID name	Source group name	Source label	Mode	Label Desti
25 A 20:45- V1-JSC WA-RB	25 A 20:4	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	>	GB-B
26 B 20:45- V8-BFN WB-RA	26 B 20:4	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	<	GB-B
27 A 20:45- V1-JSC WC-RD	27 A 20:4	V1_CCU01.01	V1-JSC	СОМ 01	>	INTER
28 B 20:45- V8-BFN WD-RC	28 B 20:4	V1_CCU01.01	V1-JSC	COM 01	<	INTER
29 A 20:45- V1-JSC W25-W26	29 A 20:4	V1_CCU01.02	v1-JSC	COM 02	>	INTER
30 B 20:45- V8-BFN W27-W28	30 B 20:4	V1_CCU01.02	V1-JSC	COM 02	<	INTER
31 B 20:45- V8-BFN W29-W30	31 B 20:4	V1_CCU01.03	V1-JSC	СОМ 03	>	INTER
IBC OFFTUBE DISTRIB MATCH A & B	IBC OFFT	V1_CCU01.03	V1-JSC	СОМ 03	<	INTER
IBC RIS DEMUX MATCH A & B	IBC RIS D	V1_TL AE501-02	V1-JSC surround test	TL AES01-02	>	ISDN
INTERCOM IBC - VENUES	INTERCON	V1_TL AES01-02	V1-JSC surround test	TL AES01-02	<	ISDN
Match#1 Preset_75 V1-JSC to SURROUND 1	Group A : V1-JSC to ▼	4				
New Delete			Disc	onnect		
Preset Details		————— Source Container	-	Destination C	Containers	
Preset ID Match#1		ID name 🔻 🔻	Group name 📤 🚽>		🔻 Gro	up name
Title Group A 1st / Group B	lst	V1_CCU08.10	V1-JSC	ISDN 01	IBC	ISDN MATCH
Description Opening game of the	World Cup.	V1_TL AES01-02	V1-JSC surrou	ISDN 02	IBC	ISDN MATCH
		V1_TL AES01-08	V1-JSC Surrou	ISDN 03	IBC	ISDN MATCH
Edit Save Ca		V1_TL AES03-04	V1-JSC surrou	ISDN 04	IBC	ISDN MATCH
Eult Save Ca	licer	4		4		

The preset has now been saved to the system configuration.

If you are running online, then this preset will be visible to all users. (Note that if a workstation has been configured with scopes, then the scope may filter out some containers. See Page 185 for details.)

7. Repeat to define each preset for the configuration.

Each time you save the preset definition, the preset is added to the system configuration.



Interrogating and Editing a Preset

You can interrogate or edit an existing preset in the same way you dealt with containers earlier from the **Configuration** display:

To interrogate the contents of a preset:

1. Select the preset from the **Preset List**.

A list of all the connections stored appears, and the **Preset Details** update accordingly.

To edit the preset:

2. Click on the Edit button:

The **Edit** button turns dark grey.

- **3.** You can now update any of the **Preset Details**, or add or remove connections from the **Connections** list.
- 4. To save your changes, click on the **Save** button. Or to cancel without saving, click on **Cancel**.

Note that you cannot save a preset with the same ID as an existing preset. If you attempt to do so, then the save will fail and an error message will appear in the status bar. Make sure you enter a unique ID name and then save the preset.

Deleting a Preset

- 1. To delete a preset from the configuration, select it from the **Presets List** on the left of the display.
- 2. Then click on Delete.

A confirmation pop-up will appear asking you to confirm the delete.

Note that when you delete a preset, it is deleted from the system configuration. If there are other users connected to the same control system, then the deletion will affect all users.

3. If you are sure you want to delete the selected preset, click on **OK**.

The preset is removed from the configuration.

Note





Recalling a Preset

Having defined a preset it can be recalled from the **Presets List** pop-up window while viewing the **Signal Containers Live** display:

- Select "Page -> Signal Container -> Signal Container Live".
- 2. Then select "Window -> Signal Containers Presets List" from the mxGUI main menus.

The **Presets List** pop-up appears on top of the **Live** display and lists all presets saved within the system configuration:



			:01:01			
ontainer scope All 🔻						
		— Contai	iner Connections ———			
Preset ID Source ID name	Source group name	Source	e label	Connection la	abel Mode State	Destination ID name
<u></u>	Preset List					
n de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de la companya de l Companya de la companya		Container	Presets			
Į.			Presets			
	c	• 1				
	ID Name	۲ ا	Title			
Source Cc	ID Name INTERCOM IBC - VENUES	۲ ا	T <mark>itle</mark> INTERCOM IBC - VENUES)estination Containers –	
Source Cc	ID Name INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Match#1	۲ ۱ (T <mark>itle</mark> INTERCOM IBC - VENUES		▼ Group name	Label
Source Cc name V	D Name ID Name INTERCOM IBC • VENUES Match#1 Preset_75	• 1 1 0	Title INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Group A 1st / Group B 1st			
Source Cc name v C IBC OFF TUBE MATCH A I	D Name INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Match#1 Preset_75 V1-JSC to SURROUND 1	۲ ۱ (۱ ۱ ۱ ۱	Title INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Group A 1st / Group B 1st V1-JSC to SURROUND 1		▼ Group name	GB-BBC-
Source Cc name V IBC OFF TUBE MATCH A I IBC OFF TUBE MATCH B I	D Name INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Match#1 Preset_75 V1-JSC to SURROUND 1 V1-JSC to SURROUND 2		Title INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Group A 1st / Group B 1st V1-JSC to SURROUND 1 V1-JSC to SURROUND 2	A	 Group name MATCH A COM 	GB-BBC-1 GB-BBC-1
Source Cc P name V IBC OFF TUBE MATCH A IBC OFF TUBE MATCH B RIS DEMUX MATCH A	ID Name INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Match#1 Preset_75 V1-JSC to SURROUND 1 V1-JSC to SURROUND 2 V1-JSC-IBC EMERG MATCH A V1-SC-IBC EMERG MATCH B		Title INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Group A 1st / Group B 1st V1-JSC to SURROUND 1 V1-JSC to SURROUND 2 V1-JSC-IBC EMERG MATCH /	A	▼ Group name MATCH A COM MATCH B COM	GB-BBC-T GB-BBC-T GB-ITV-TV
Source Cc D name V C IBC OFF TUBE MATCH A I IBC OFF TUBE MATCH B I	ID Name INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Match#1 Preset_75 V1-JSC to SURROUND 1 V1-JSC to SURROUND 2 V1-JSC-IBC EMERG MATCH A V1-SC-IBC EMERG MATCH B		Title INTERCOM IBC - VENUES Group A 1st / Group B 1st V1-JSC to SURROUND 1 V1-JSC to SURROUND 2 V1-JSC-IBC EMERG MATCH / V1-JSC-IBC EMERG MATCH /	A	▼ Group name MATCH A COM MATCH B COM MATCH A COM	GB-BBC-T GB-BBC-T GB-TTV-TV GB-TTV-TV

You can resize and position the **Preset List** window in the usual manner.



3. To recall a preset, select it and click on **Prepare connect**.

A **C** is added beside the preset ID in the pop-up window, and all connections stored within the preset are added to the **Connections List** of the **Live** display:

^						al Container Live						LAWO
Container sc	ope All 🔻											Take
					– Cont	ainer Connections ———						
Preset ID	Source ID name		Source grou	p name	Sourc	ce label	Connection I	abel	Mode	State	Destination	i ID name
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST M	АТСН А	IBC		IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A			>	Pending	GB-BBC-TV	_A
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST M	АТСН А	IBC		IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A			<	Pending	GB-BBC-TV	_A
Match#1	V1_CCU01.01		V1-JSC		сом	01			>	Pending	INTERCOM	IBC-BFN
Match#1	V1_CCU01.01		V1-JSC		сом	01			<	Pending	INTERCOM	IBC-BFN
Match#1	V1_CCU01.02		V1-JSC		сом	02			>	Pending	INTERCOM	IBC-CPT 2
Match#1	V1_CCU01.02		V1-JSC		сом	02			<	Pending	INTERCOM	IBC-CPT 2
Match#1	V1_CCU01.03		V1-JSC		сом	03			>	Pending	INTERCOM	IBC-DBN 1
Match#1	V1_CCU01.03		V1-JSC		сом	03			<	Pending	INTERCOM	IBC-DBN 1
Match#1	V1_TL AES01-02		V1-JSC surro	und test	TL AE	501-02			>	Pending	ISDN 01	
Match#1	V1_TL AES01-02	MX Preset	t List					1	<	Pending	ISDN 01	
				Co	ntaine	r Presets ———						
4		ID	Name			Title			_	_	_	Þ
			FERCOM IBC -	VENUES		INTERCOM IBC - VENUES						
		C Ma	tch#1			Group A 1st / Group B 1st						
	Source Cc	Pre	eset_75					Destir	nation Co	ntainers —		
ID name	, (V1	-JSC to SURR	DUND 1		V1-JSC to SURROUND 1			Grou	p name		Label 🗅
IBC OFF T	ГИВЕ МАТСНА І	V1	-JSC to SURR	DUND 2		V1-JSC to SURROUND 2			MATO	сна сом		GB-BBC-T
IBC OFF T	ГИВЕ МАТСН В І	V1	-JSC-IBC EME	RG MATCH A		V1-JSC-IBC EMERG MATCH	A		MATO	сн в сом		GB-BBC-T
RIS DEMU	JX МАТСН А I	V1	-ISC-IBC EME	RG MATCH B		V1-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH	B 🖬		MATO	СНАСОМ		GB-ITV-TV
▶ RIS DEMU	JX МАТСН В I			Pre	eset De	escription			MATO	сн в сом		GB-ITV-TV
> V1 to V8	- TL TOC01-08			Prepare	Prepa				MATO	СНАСОМ		GB-ITV-TV
4				connect	disco				мато	н в сом		



Note that the connections recalled from a preset are always added as **Pending**.

4. Make the connections live by clicking on the **Take** button at the top right of the **Live** display:

\				al Container Live					LAWO
Container sc	ope All 🔻								Take
			– Cont	ainer Connections ———					
Preset ID	Source ID name	Source group name	Sourc	e label	Connection I	abel	Mode	State	Destination ID name
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A			>	Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A	IBC	IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A			<	Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
Match#1	V1_CCU01.01	V1-JSC	сом	01			>	Active	INTERCOM IBC-BFN
Match#1	V1_CCU01.01	V1-JSC	сом	01			<	Active	INTERCOM IBC-BFN
Match#1	V1_CCU01.02	V1-JSC	сом	02			>	Active	INTERCOM IBC-CPT 2
Match#1	V1_CCU01.02	V1-JSC	сом	02			<	Active	INTERCOM IBC-CPT 2
Match#1	V1_CCU01.03	V1-JSC	сом	03			>	Active	INTERCOM IBC-DBN 1
Match#1	V1_CCU01.03	V1-JSC	сом	03			<	Active	INTERCOM IBC-DBN 1
Match#1	V1_TL AES01-02	V1-JSC surround test	TL AE	501-02			>	Active	ISDN 01
Match#1	V1_TL AES01-02	t List					<	Active	ISDN 01
			ntaina	r Presets ————					
4		Name		Title					
		TERCOM IBC - VENUES		INTERCOM IBC - VENUES					
		tch#1		Group A 1st / Group B 1st	_				
		eset 75	_			Destir	nation Co	ntainers —	
ID name		-ISC to SURROUND 1		V1-JSC to SURROUND 1			Grou	p name	Label
		-ISC to SURROUND 2		V1-JSC to SURROUND 2				снасом	GB-BBC-T
		-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH A		V1-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH	A		MAT	сн в сом	GB-BBC-T
		-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH B		V1-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH			MAT	снасом	GB-ITV-TV-
			anat D	escription			MAT	сн в сом	GB-ITV-TV
	- TL TOC01-08		1	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			MAT	сна сом	GB-ITV-TV
V1 10 V0		Prepare connect	Prepa	nnect Cancel			мат	CH B COM	GB-ITV-TV



Whenever connections are recalled using a preset, you will see the preset ID name appear in the **Preset ID** column – in our example, **Match #1**.

Note that you can prepare several presets, and combine them with manual connections, before making all **Pending** connections **Active** in one operation from the **Take** button.

5. When you have finished, click on the red circle, at the top right, to close the **Presets List** window.

Disconnecting a Preset

A preset may only store connections. Therefore, to disconnect the active connections stored within a preset, use the **Prepare Disconnect** function as follows:

- 1. Open the **Presets List** pop-up window as before.
- 2. Select the preset and click on **Prepare Disconnect**.

A **D** is added beside the preset ID in the pop-up window, and the disconnections are added to the **Connections List** as **Pending**:

+					al Container Live					LAWO
ontainer sc	ope All 🔻									Take
				—— Cont	ainer Connections ———					
Preset ID	Source ID name		Source group name	Sour	ce label	Connection I	abel	Mode	State	Destination ID name
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST M	ATCH A	BC	IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A			>	Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST M	АТСН А	IBC	IBC -	EGL DEMUX TEST MATCH A			<	Active	GB-BBC-TV_A
Match#1	V1_CCU01.01		V1-JSC	сом	01			>	Active	INTERCOM IBC-BFN
Match#1	V1_CCU01.01		V1-JSC	сом	01			<	Active	INTERCOM IBC-BFN
Match#1	V1_CCU01.02		V1-JSC	сом	02			>	Active	INTERCOM IBC-CPT 2
Match#1	V1_CCU01.02		V1-JSC	сом	02			<	Active	INTERCOM IBC-CPT 2
Match#1	V1_CCU01.03		V1-JSC	сом	03			>	Active	INTERCOM IBC-DBN
Match#1	V1_CCU01.03		V1-JSC	сом	03			<	Active	INTERCOM IBC-DBN
Match#1	V1_TL AES01-02		V1-JSC surround test	TL AI	ES01-02			>	Active	ISDN 01
Match#1	V1_TL AES01-02	MX Prese	et List					<	Active	ISDN 01
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST N			Contoine	er Presets ————			x>	Pending	GB-BBC-TV_A
Match#1	IBC - EGL DEMUX TEST N		Name		Title			<	Pending	GB-BBC-TV A
			TERCOM IBC - VENUES		INTERCOM IBC - VENUES					
			atch#1	_	Group A 1st / Group B 1st	_				
	Source Cc		eset 75		oroup // 1st / oroup b 1st		Destir	nation Co	ntainers —	
ID name			L-ISC to SURROUND 1		V1-JSC to SURROUND 1			Grou		Label
	TUBE MATCH A		L-ISC to SURROUND 2		V1-JSC to SURROUND 2				снасом	GB-BBC-T
	TUBE MATCH B		-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH	A	V1-JSC-IBC EMERG MATCH	A		MAT	сн в сом	GB-BBC-T
	JX MATCH A		-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH		V1-ISC-IBC EMERG MATCH			MAT	сна сом	GB-ITV-TV
	JX MATCH B			Descent D				MAT	сн в сом	GB-ITV-TV-
	- TL TOC01-08				escription ———			MAT	СНАСОМ	GB-ITV-TV-
V1 10 V0	121000103		Prepare connect	Prep	are Cancel			MAT	сн в сом	GB-ITV-TV

3. Click on the Take button to action the disconnects.



Cancelling a Preset

You can remove any **Pending** connections (or disconnections) recalled by a preset as follows:

- 1. Open the **Presets List** pop-up window as before.
- 2. Select the preset and click on Cancel.

Any pending connections which had been recalled from the preset are removed from the **Live** display.



Scopes

A scope can be used to filter the container groups accessible from each mxGUI workstation. This enables the workstation to be customised for its application.

Using our World Cup Football mode, a scope could be used so that a workstation located in Venue 1 can only see and edit container definitions and connections between Venue 1 and the IBC. In addition, a number of different scopes may be defined within the IBC workstation so that the user can filter out unwanted venues for a particular transmission.

Scopes must be pre-configured within the local configuration files of the mxGUI workstation. For details please refer to the "**mxGUI** Workstation – Local Configuration" guide.

If scopes are configured on your mxGUI, then you will be able to select a Container scope from a drop-down menu at the top of each **Signal Containers** display:



Having made your selection, any container groups filtered by the scope will be removed from all three operational displays – **Configuration**, **Live** and **Presets** – depending on the scope's particular definition.

Note that if scopes are not defined within your configuration, then the only available mode of operation is **No Scope**.

) Note



Chapter 9: System Configuration

Introduction

This chapter deals with the user options provided by the **System Settings** and **Custom Functions** displays.

Note that the **System Settings** display contains all settings for any mc^2 system. The result is that many settings are not relevant for stand-alone Nova73 systems. For more information on mc^2 console features, please refer to the mc^266 Operators Manual.



The System Settings Display

The **System Settings** display configures a number of user options:

1. Select Page -> System -> System Settings to view this display:

Settings		
▶ Global	Isolate	X
Console	Mute	X
> Level		
Bargraphs	Track Self Assign	
Loudness Metering	Channel Mute	
▶ Solo	All AFV on	
▶ AFL		
> PFL	All AFV off	X
▶ SIP	Cue Aux Send/Return	
▶ GUI	Surround Format	
Custom		5.1 🔻
Word clock	Product Release Version	4.14.0.0_RC08
Timecode	Product Control Software Version	4-14-0-0
Fader/Joystick	Data Memory Load	22%
▶ X-Fade	Backup Snapshot Maximum	0
Surround Mix Minus	Backup Snapshot Interval	0 s
▶ mxDSP	Prepare Coldstart	
Remote	Set internal clock	00:00:00
	Set internal date (M/D/Y)	
		00/00/0000
	Redundancy takeover	Redundancy takeover
	Upmix/Spatialize enable	X

On the left you will see a list of topics.

2. Select a topic – for example, Global.

The right hand side of the display updates to show a list of options within the selected topic – for example, **Isolate**, **Mute**, **Track self assign**, etc.

- **3.** Depending on the option it can be modified as follows:
- Checkbox on/off (e.g. Isolate) select the checkbox beside the option.

A green cross appears when the option is enabled – for example, **Isolate** is **ON**.

- **Drop-down selections** (e.g. **Surround format**) select an option from the drop-down list.
- Numeric Entries (e.g. Backup snap max.) some options require a number to be entered. You can click on the existing entry and type in a value; or click on the up/down arrows beside the number to increment or decrement its value.

Note that if you hover the trackball above each option name, you will see a 'Tool Tip'. This is a helpful description which acts as a brief reminder of the option's function.

Not all topics or options are relevant for a Nova73 system. Relevant options exist within the **Global**, **Gui**, **Wordclock** and **mxDSP** topics. Note



Global Options

Select the **Global** Topic:

Settings		
> Global	Isolate	X
Console	Mute	X
Level		
Bargraphs	Track Self Assign	
Loudness Metering	Channel Mute	
> Solo	All AFV on	
AFL		
> PFL	All AFV off	X
▶ SIP	Cue Aux Send/Return	
▶ GUI	Surround Format	
Custom		5.1 🔻
Word clock	Product Release Version	4.14.0.0_RC08
Timecode	Product Control Software Version	4-14-0-0
Fader/Joystick	Data Memory Load	22%
X-Fade	Backup Snapshot Maximum	0
Surround Mix Minus	Backup Snapshot Interval	0 s
mxDSP	Prepare Coldstart	
> Remote	Set internal clock	00:00:00
	Set internal date (M/D/Y)	
		00/00/0000
	Redundancy takeover	Redundancy takeover
	Upmix/Spatialize enable	X

The following options can be applied as follows:

Product Release and Control Software Versions

The next fields are for display purposes only, and tell you the software versions running on your system. Note that there are two different releases, both important when reporting software versions to a service engineer:

- **Product Release Version** this is the release version of your product software.
- **Product Control Software Version** this is the release version of the control system software.

Data Memory Load

This field is for display purposes only, and indicates the amount of used space on the user data card.



Backup Snapshot Maximum

This option sets the number of backup snapshots which will be automatically stored before the first backup snapshot is overwritten. The number may be adjusted from 0 to 1000. Enter 0 to turn off the backup snapshots function.

———— Folders ——		Snapshots						
Name	-	Name	Туре	Date Time	<u></u>	Memo 1	Memo 2	s
ВАСКИР		snapshot0000	full	01/18/10 12:20:30				
Basic Setups		snapshot0001	full	01/18/10 12:21:30				
Football		snapshot0002	full	01/18/10 12:22:30				
Formula One		snapshot0003	full	01/18/10 12:23:30				1
Music								

Backup Snapshot Interval

This option sets the time interval between backup snapshots, and may be adjusted from 60 seconds to 24 hours (86400s).

Prepare Cold Start

This option sets whether the system will cold or warm start on the next power-on:

- **Prepare Coldstart** (on) the system will cold start. This means that no user data is loaded. Use this option if you wish to clear all user settings from the system.
- **Prepare Coldstart** (off) the system will warm start. This means that the system is restored with same settings as before the power off.

Note that following a restart this option is always reset to off. This ensures that by default, warm start data is loaded at the end of every power-on or restart.

>> Set Internal Clock and Set Internal Date

The next two options set the internal clock and date.

Type in the time or date wish to set and then press Enter.

A confirmation pop-up appears.

Select **OK** to confirm.

The new time or date is set.

Redundancy Takeover

Use this option to force a manual takeover from the redundant control system (if fitted).

A confirmation dialogue box appears:

Select Yes to confirm or No to cancel the operation.

Selecting **Yes** switches to the redundant Control System.



GUI Options

Select the **GUI** Topic to set the following Graphical User Interface options:

Settings		
> Global	Time Display	local 🔻
> Console		
Level		
Bargraphs		
> Solo		
> AFL		
> PFL		
▶ SIP		
▶ GUI		
Custom		
> Word clock		
Timecode		
Fader/Joystick		
> X-Fade		
Surround Mix Minus		
> mxDSP		
Remote		

Time Display

At the top of every display a time is displayed. This may be the local time, in 24 hour clock, or timecode:

- Local displays the control system time in 24 hour clock.
- **Timecode** displays SMPTE timecode from your selected timecode reference.
- Offset TC displays SMPTE timecode + the Midnight offset.

Note that only the **Local** setting applies to Nova73 systems.





Wordclock Options

The Wordclock topic covers a range of options for selecting the internal operating frequency of the system and source priorities for incoming sync signals.

Select the **Word clock** topic to set the following options:

Settings		
Global	Max. Sample Rate	48 kHz
> Console	Sample Rate	48 kHz 🔻
Eevel	Source Priority 1	Input 1
Bargraphs	Source Priority 2	Input 2
> Solo	Active Synchronization Source	SrcPrio1
AFL	Return Mode	
> PFL	Return Mode	X
> SIP	Alarm when internal	X
GUI	Input 1 Signal	
Custom		WordClck
Word clock	Input 1 State	ок
> Timecode	Input 2 Signal	WordClck
Fader/Joystick	Input 2 State	ок
> X-Fade	MultiChannel State	None
Surround Mix Minus		
> mxDSP		
Remote		

Max Sample Rate

This field displays the maximum internal sample rate as set by the system configuration.

The maximum rate cannot be changed by the user but can be set to either 48kHz or 96kHz by the AdminHD configuration. Please refer to the "Nova73 Technical Manual" for details on AdminHD.

Note that if the maximum sample rate is 96kHz, then the system may still operate at 48kHz by changing the **Sample Rate** option below.

>> Sample Rate

This option selects the internal sample rate of the system. Make sure that your clock source matches this selection.

When running at lower sample rates, you may select either 48kHz or 44.1kHz operation; when running at higher sample rates, you may select 96kHz, 88.2kHz, 48kHz or 44.1kHz operation.

Note that the option to run at higher or lower sample rates is made within the AdminHD configuration, and is displayed in the Max Sample Rate field described above. Note



✤ Source Priority 1 and 2

These two options allow you to select the main and redundant clock source for the system. If sync is lost or a signal of an incorrect frequency appears on Source Priority 1, the system automatically switches to Source Priority 2. Similarly, if sync is lost on Source 2, the system automatically switches to internal sync.

You can set each of the options to:

- Input 1 from the HD Core rear panel.
- Input 2 from the HD Core rear panel.
- **MultiCh** Multichannel Sync (this option depends on your system configuration)

Active Synchronization Source

This option displays and sets the active sync source for the system:

- Src Prio 1 the input selected as Source Priority 1.
- Src Prio 2 the input selected as Source Priority 2.
- Internal.

If sync is lost or a signal of an incorrect frequency appears on Source Priority 1, the system automatically switches to Source Priority 2. Similarly, if sync is lost on Source 2, the system automatically switches to internal sync.

✤ Return Mode

This option activates a return mode so that the system will switch back to Source Priority 1 (or 2) when it returns. The system even checks whether the return sync is valid and will not switch until the sync source matches the chosen operating frequency.

- Return Mode (On) activates the return mode.
- Return Mode (Off) deactivates the return mode.

To force the system to run on internal sync, deactivate the return mode and set the **Active Source** to Internal.



Note



✤ Alarm when internal

This option activates an alarm when the system is running on internal sync:

- Alarm when internal (On) activates the alarm.
- Alarm when internal (Off) deactivates the alarm.

The alarm triggers on-screen Warning flag and illuminates the red LED on the front panel of the HD core router card.

External Sync Input Status

The next five options are for display purposes only and show the status of the external and multi-channel sync signals.

Settings		
> Global	Max. Sample Rate	48 kHz
> Console	Sample Rate	48 kHz 🔻
Eevel	Source Priority 1	Input 1 👻
Bargraphs	Source Priority 2	Input 2 🔻
Solo	Active Synchronization Source	
> AFL		SrcPrio1 🔻
> PFL	Return Mode	×
▶ SIP	Alarm when internal	X
▶ GUI		
Custom	Input 1 Signal	WordClck
Word clock	Input 1 State	ок
▶ Timecode	Input 2 Signal	WordClck
Fader/Joystick	Input 2 State	ок
X-Fade	MultiChannel State	None
Surround Mix Minus		
▶ mxDSP		
> Remote		

The example above shows that a valid Wordclock signal is connected to external inputs 1 and 2, and the **Active Synchronisation Source** is Src Prio 1 = Input 1.



mxDSP Options

The **mxDSP** Topic provides options for the optional mxDSP card, see Page 101:

Settings		
> Global	Isolate all mxDSP signals	
Console		
> Level		
Bargraphs		
> Solo		
AFL		
> PFL		
> SIP		
GUI		
Custom		
Word clock		
> Timecode		
Fader/Joystick		
> X-Fade		
Surround Mix Minus		
▶ mxDSP		
Remote		

The option determines whether mxDSP signals are affected by snapshot loads:

- Isolate all mxDSP signals (on) isolates all mxDSP signals so that they are not affected by a snapshot load. Use this option to protect the current mxDSP card settings.
- Isolate all mxDSP signals (off) settings will be reset by a snapshot load. Use this option if you wish to recall mxDSP settings from snapshots.

Note that the same option can be selected using the Global Snapshot ISO **MXDSP** button on the **Snapshots** display, see Page 135.



Remote Options

The **Remote** Topic provides options for the Lawo Remote App, see Chapter 10:

Settings		
> Global	Safe Mode	
> Console		
▶ Level		
Bargraphs		
> Solo		
> AFL		
> PFL		
▶ SIP		
> GUI		
Custom		
▶ Word clock		
▶ Timecode		
Fader/Joystick		
▶ X-Fade		
Surround Mix Minus		
▶ mxDSP		
▶ Remote		

The option determines whether the console may be controlled from a remote device running the Lawo Remote App:

- Safe Mode (on) access from remote devices is denied. Use this mode to prevent unauthorised control of the console.
- **Safe Mode** (off) the console may be controlled by a remote device running the Lawo Remote App.

Note



The Custom Functions Display

This display provides access to factory-configured custom functions so that users can reconfigure the console without assistance from Lawo.

The functions configured from this display are stored as part of the system configuration, which means that any changes will affect all users. In addition, there are many powerful features. It is recommended that users have a good understanding of the system, are familiar with the programming of user buttons, and understand how to connect to the system via ftp or telnet. For more information, please refer to the Nova72 Technical Manual.

1. Select Page -> System -> Custom Functions to view this display:

Functions	Assignments		—— Details ———
Name 🔻	Name 🔻	Name	Value
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Red Light	Userbutton Type	Lawo Remote APP
Static Connect		Panel Index	Panel 1
T-Connect		Userbutton Index (0=off)	1
Snap Iso List		Userbutton Scribble	
Central User Button, Routing Connect		GPO HLSD	
Central User Button, Routing Toggle Connect		GPO Mode	Latch
GPI Input, Routing Connect		GPO Time (only Pulse)	100 ms
Global isolate of SDI parameters			
Central User Button, Snapshot Load			

The **Functions** column on the left lists the different types of function which can be configured. A brief description appears when you hover over each title.

 Select a function – e.g. Red Light – to interrogate any existing assignments.

Each time you select a different function, the **Assignments** column updates.

3. Select an Assignment to interrogate its Details.

Above we can see that Lawo Remote App Panel 1, button 1 is assigned to a GPIO output; the function is named Red Light.

The look of your display will depend on the assignments stored within the system configuration.



User Buttons

Many functions listed on the **Custom Functions** display can be assigned to a user button operated from an iPhone, iPod or iPad running the Lawo Remote App, see Chapter 10.

The panel index and button numbering for the first two panels is shown below:



Up to four User Button panels may be configured.

Warning

Before changing the function of a user button, make sure that there is nothing assigned to it. Otherwise, the button will perform multiple operations!

Be aware that factory-configured user functions do *NOT* appear in the **Custom Functions** list. If you wish to reprogramme these, then you should contact Lawo to remove the factory configuration first.



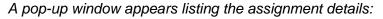


Creating a New Assignment

Let's take the example of mapping an unused button to a GPIO output connected to a green light:

1. Right-click on a function type and select **New Assignment**.

Functions	Assignments		—— Details ———
Name 🔻	Name 🔻	Name	Value
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Red Light	Userbutton Type	Lawo Remote APP
Static Connect	Assignment	Panel Index	Panel 1
T-Connect		Userbutton Index (0=off)	1
Snap Iso List		Userbutton Scribble	
Central User Button, Routing Connect		GPO HLSD	
Central User Button, Routing Toggle Connect		GPO Mode	Latch
GPI Input, Routing Connect		GPO Time (only Pulse)	100 ms
Global isolate of SDI parameters			
Central User Button, Snapshot Load			



New Assignment		
Function name:	Central User Button, GPI O	utputs
Description:	Map GPI outputs to central	user buttons.
Assignment name:	New Assignment	
-		
Description:	insert description here	
	Userbutton Type	Monitoring Panel 🗸 🔺
	Panel Index	Panel 1
	Userbutton Index (0=off)	0
	Userbutton Scribble	
	GPO HLSD	
	GPO Mode	Latch
	GDO Time (ankı Dulce)	100 mc 🔻 🔽
		🔀 Cancel 🞺 OK

- **2.** Edit each field as follows:
- Function Name and Description: the first two fields are for information purposes only and cannot be edited. They describe what the function does.
- Assignment Name: Here you can enter a name for the assignment. In our example, we are going to name the assignment after its function Green Light.
- **Description**: Here you can enter a user description for your assignment if you wish.
- Userbutton Type: This drop-down menu selects the panel for the button assignment. For a Nova73, only the Lawo Remote APP is relevant, so select this option.
- **Panel Index**: This drop-down menu selects the panel number.
- **Userbutton Index**: This field selects the button number you wish to assign.



In our example, we have selected button 3 on Panel 1:

🥌 Edit Assignment				x
Function name: Cent	ral User Button, GPI Ou	itputs		
Description: Map	GPI outputs to central	user buttons.		
Assignment name: Gree	en Light			
Description:				
	Userbutton Type	Lawo Remote APP	-	
	Panel Index	Panel 1	-	
Use	erbutton Index (0=off)	3	\$	
	Userbutton Scribble	Green Lt		
	GPO HLSD			
	GPO Mode	Latch	•	
	GPO Time (only Pulse)	100 ms	•	-
			🗙 Cancel 🖊 OK	<

• **Userbutton Scribble**: If the selected user button has an accompanying scribble strip display, then you can enter the text to be displayed in this field. Up to 8 characters.

Text will only be displayed if the button has a scribble strip such as the touch-screen buttons on the Lawo Remote App.

Then enter the details for the GPO output:

- **GPO HLSD** this is the Lawo system address of the GPO which will be triggered.
- GPO Mode latching, momentary, pulse, etc.
- **GPO Time** for a pulsed relay.
 - 3. Once you are happy select OK.

The assignment is made and you will see its name appear in the **Assignments** list:

Functions	Assignments		——— Details ————
Name 🔹	Name 🗸	Name	Value
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Green Light	Userbutton Type	Lawo Remote APP
Static Connect	Red Light	Panel Index	Panel 1
T-Connect		Userbutton Index (0=off)	3
Snap Iso List		Userbutton Scribble	Green Lt
Central User Button, Routing Connect		GPO HLSD	
Central User Button, Routing Toggle Connect		GPO Mode	Latch
GPI Input, Routing Connect		GPO Time (only Pulse)	100 ms
Global isolate of SDI parameters			

4. Repeat these steps to configure other custom functions.

Note that as soon as you make or edit an assignment, the changes are written into the system's configuration data on the control system. Custom Functions are stored as part of the configuration and not in productions, and therefore affect all users of the system.





Editing an Assignment

To edit an existing assignment:

- 1. Select the **Function** and **Assignment** you wish to edit for example, **Play**.
- 2. Right-click and select Edit Assignment:

Functions	Assignments		—— Details ———
Name 🔻	Name 🔻	Name	Value
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Green Light	Userbutton Type	Lawo Remote APP
Static Connect	Red Light	Panel Index	Panel 1
T-Connect	🖉 Edit Assignment	Userbutton Index (0=off)	1
Snap Iso List	X Delete Assignment	Userbutton Scribble	
Central User Button, Routing Connect		GPO HLSD	
Central User Button, Routing Toggle Connect		GPO Mode	Latch
GPI Input, Routing Connect		GPO Time (only Pulse)	100 ms
Global isolate of SDI parameters			
Central User Button, Snapshot Load			

The Edit Assignment pop-up window appears showing the current details of the assignment.

3. Edit the fields and select **OK** to confirm the changes.

Deleting an Assignment

To delete an existing assignment:

- 1. Select the Function and Assignment you wish to delete for example, Play.
- 2. Right-click and select **Delete Assignment**.
- 3. Confirm by selecting OK.

The assignment is deleted.

Entering a HLSD Address

Some functions require you to enter the Lawo system address (HLSD address) for a signal. You can copy and paste this address from the **mx Routing** display as follows:

- 1. Open the **mx Routing** display and locate the signal.
- 2. Right-click and select Show Source Parameters (or Show Destination Parameters):

SOURCE DIR	
010A01m1 / ANA01.01	Show Source Parameters
🔘 010A01m2 / ANA01.02	Show mxDSP Settings
🔘 010A01m3 / ANA01.03	Show Destinations of Source (DoS)
010A01m4 / ANA01.04	Find Folder Search Signal
010A01m5 / ANA01.05	Go to Downmix
010A01m6 / ANA01.06	
010A01m7 / ANA01.07	
010A01m8 / ANA01.08	

The Signal Parameters pop-up window appears.



Ľ	Signal Para	ameters				
			—— Sigi	nal Parame	ters —	
	General	Source	Mic/Line	Input DSP	Device	
	Signal na	ame			010A01r	nl
	User lab	el			ANA01.0	1
	Signal St	tereo				
	Signal Is	olate				

- 3. Select the **Device** tab.
- Select the HLSD address field, right-click and select Copy to copy the address to the system clipboard:

	Signal Para	meters				
I			—— Sigi	nal Paramet	ters ———	
	General	Source	Mic/Line	Input DSP	Device	
	HLSD			I	BOR:9:40:0	Cu <u>t</u> Copy 2aste <u>D</u> elete Select <u>A</u> ll

- 5. Now return to the **Custom Functions** display.
- 6. Create a new function assignment, or edit an existing assignment for example, a **Static Connect**:

Functions		— Assignments ———		— Details ———
Name	🔻 📤 Name	▼	Name	Value
AfV to GPIO Mapping	Mill New Assignment			
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions				
Central User Button, Automation Functions	Function name:	Static Connect		
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Description:	activate a static connect with crosspoint which automatical	in the routing matri: ly reverts if altered	x. This is a permanent from the Signal List or
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select		external controller.		
Central User Button, Machine Control				
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch	Assignment name	New Assignment		
Central User Button, Routing Connect	Description:	insert description here		
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence				
Central User Button, Snapshot Load				
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions		Source HLSD		
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Off				
DSP parameter to GPC mapping		Destination HLSD		
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs				
Fader Start, Channel related				
Fader Start, Source related				
Fader User Button, Channel Functions				
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf				
Fader User Button, Send/Return				
Fader User Button, Snap Iso				
Global isolate of SDI parameters				
Snap Iso List				💥 Cancel 🥔 OK
Static Connect				A Cancer 🧢 OK

7. Right-click on the HLSD field and select **Paste** to paste the copied address.



Function Commands

Each function type provides access to a different set of commands. Use the drop-down **Command** field at the bottom of the **New/Edit Assignment** window to view the available options. This section describes the functions in alphabetical order:

Central User Button, GPI Outputs

Maps user buttons to external relays (GPI Outputs). For each user button define the:

- **GPO HLSD** this is the Lawo system address of the GPO which will be triggered.
- GPO Mode latching, momentary, pulse, etc.
- **GPO Time** for a pulsed relay.

Functions	MX New Assignment			
Name	une new Assignment			
AfV to GPIO (AND Logic) Mapping	Function name:	Central User Button, GPI Ou	Itputs	
AfV to GPIO Mapping	Description:	map GPI outputs to central	user buttons.	
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions				
Central User Button, Automation Functions				
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Assignment name:	New Assignment		
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select		insert description here		
Central User Button, Machine Control	Description.	insert description here		
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch				
Central User Button, Routing Connect				
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence		Userbutton Type	User Panel	
Central User Button, Snapshot Load		Panel Index	Panel 1	_
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions				
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Off AfV		Userbutton Index (0=off)	0	
DSP parameter to GPC mapping		Userbutton Scribble		
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs				
Fader Start, Channel related		GPO HLSD		
Fader Start, Source related		GPO Mode	Latch	
Fader User Button, Channel Functions				
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf		GPO Time (only Pulse)	100 ms	
Fader User Button, Send/Return				🗶 Cancel 🚽 OK
Fader User Button, Snap Iso				



Central User Button, Routing Connect

This function allows you to perform signal routing from a user button. Up to 28 connects/disconnects can be assigned to one User Button; you can create several instances of this template.

Functions	W New Assignment			
Name	, and the second s			
AfV to GPIO (AND Logic) Mapping	Function name:	Central User Button, Routing	g Connect	
AfV to GPIO Mapping	Description:	make a Routing Connect via	User Button secure the action by having	0
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions		hold down a second User Bu Button should not be on the	Itton (Enable- and Routing Connect User Monitoring Touch Screen at the same tim	e)
Central User Button, Automation Functions		Button should not be on the	Fionitoring fouch screen at the same tim	-
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Assignment name	New Assignment		
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select	Description:	insert description here		
Central User Button, Machine Control		insert description here		
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch				
Central User Button, Routing Connect				
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence		Userbutton Type	User Panel	- -
Central User Button, Snapshot Load		Panel Index	Panel 1	
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions				
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Off Af		Userbutton Index (0=off)	0	÷
DSP parameter to GPC mapping		Userbutton Scribble		
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs				
Fader Start, Channel related		Enable Userbutton Type	User Panel	
Fader Start, Source related		Enable Panel Index	Panel 1	
Fader User Button, Channel Functions	Eu - h			
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf	Enac	ole Userbutton Index (0=off)	0	T
Fader User Button, Send/Return			M	
Fader User Button, Snap Iso			💥 Cancel 🛛 🐳	οĸ
Clabal isolate of FDI parameters				

You can copy the source and destination **HLSD** from the **mx Routing** display, see Page 200. Routes may be made to/from any source or destination including DSP channels.

To create a disconnect, type **DISCONNECT** into the field for the Source HLSD.

To secure the operation, you can define an **Enable Userbutton**. Once defined, you will need to hold down **Enable** while pressing the **Connect** user button in order to action the connects/disconnects.

Note that the **Enable** and **Routing Connect** user buttons are not multi-touch capable, therefore do not assign them both to a touch-screen.

Please ask for advice from Lawo staff if you wish to do so.

Central User Button, Routing Toggle Connect

This function is similar to above, but provides source on and source off states so that routes may toggle. Up to 16 connects/disconnects can be assigned to one User Button; you can create several instances of this template.







Central User Button, Snapshot Load

This function allows you to load a specific snapshot from a single user button press. You can make the operation more secure by defining an **Unlock** user button. This means that the operator must press and hold the **Unlock** button while pressing the **Snapshot Load** in order to recall the snapshot.

Note that the **Unlock** and **Snapshot Load** user buttons are not multi-touch capable, therefore do not assign them both to a touch-screen.

For each function, define the:

- **Snapshot Folder** the name of the Folder where the snapshot is stored.
- **Snapshot** the name of the Snapshot you wish to load.

Note that you can define any snapshot from any folder within the active production.

- Userbutton Type, Panel Index, etc. the user button which will action the Snapshot Load.
- Unlock Userbutton Type, Panel Index, etc. the user button which will action the Unlock function.

Note that if the **Unlock** user button is empty, then the **Snapshot Load** will action on a single press of the first user button.

Functions	MX New Assignment			
Name				
AfV to GPIO (AND Logic) Mapping	Function name:	Central User Button, Snapsh	ot Load	
AfV to GPIO Mapping	Description:		tton. Secure the action by having to hold down	5
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions		a second User Button. (Enable- and Snapload User Button should not the Monitoring Touch Screen at the same time)		
Central User Button, Automation Functions		the Monitoring Touch Screen	at the same time)	
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Assignment name:	New Assignment		5
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select				
Central User Button, Machine Control	Description: insert description here			
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch				
Central User Button, Routing Connect				
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence		Snapshot Folder		ì
Central User Button, Snapshot Load		Snapshot		
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions				
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Of		Userbutton Type	User Panel 🔹	
DSP parameter to GPC mapping		Panel Index	Panel 1	
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs				
Fader Start, Channel related		Userbutton Index (0=off)	0	
Fader Start, Source related		Userbutton Scribble		
Fader User Button, Channel Functions				
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf		Unlock Userbutton Type	User Panel	
Fader User Button, Send/Return				
Fader User Button, Snap Iso			🗶 Cancel 🚽 Ok	<
Global isolate of SDI parameters				



GPI Input, Routing Connect

This function allows you to perform signal routing from a GPI Input. Up to 16 connects/disconnects can be assigned to one input; you can create several instances of this template.

	🛄 New Assignment	- holyest	
Name	Function name:	CDI Imput Doution Connect	
Central User Button, Routing Te		GPI Input, Routing Connect	
Central User Button, Snap/Sequ	Description:	Make a Routing Connect via a GPI Input.	
Central User Button, Snapshot			
Central User Button, System Se			
Central User Button, global A/E	Assignment name	New Assignment	
Channel Parameter to GPI Outp	Description:	insert description here	
Channel Parameter to MIDI ma			
Channel Parameter to Matrix C			
DSP parameter to GPC mappin		GPI HLSD	
Default coldstart DSP variation		SRC ON HLSD 1	
Fader Start, Channel related		SRC ON HESD I	
Fader Start, Source related		SRC OFF HLSD 1	
Fader User Button, Channel AU		DST HLSD 1	
Fader User Button, Channel Fu		SRC ON HLSD 2	
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf		SRC ON HESD 2	
Fader User Button, Send/Retur		SRC OFF HLSD 2	
Fader User Button, Snap Iso		DST HLSD 2	
Fader User Button, Talkback to		SRC ON HLSD 3	
GPI Input, Routing Connect			
Global isolate of SDI paramete		SRC OFF HLSD 3	
Snap Iso List		DST HLSD 3	
Static Connect		SRC ON HLSD 4	
System Parameter to GPL Outn		SRC ON HESD 4	

You can copy the source and destination **HLSD** from the **mx Routing** display, see Page 200. Routes may be made to/from any source or destination including DSP channels.

🔎 Тір

To create a disconnect, type **DISCONNECT** into the field for the Source HLSD.



Global isolate of SDI parameters

SDI parameters are never stored by snapshots. From Version 4.8.0.2 onwards, they are stored and recalled by productions. This function can be used to isolate all SDI parameters so that settings are not affected by a production load.

This template should only be created once. If created several times, the last initialised one wins.

Functions	M New Assignment			×
Name				
AfV to GPIO Mapping	Function name:	Global isolate of SDI paramet	ers	
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions	Description:	isolate the SDI card paramete	ers globally.	
Central User Button, Automation Functions				
Central User Button, GPI Outputs				
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select	Assignment name:	New Assignment		
Central User Button, Machine Control		insert description here		
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch	Beschption	insert description here		
Central User Button, Routing Connect				
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence				
Central User Button, Snapshot Load		Global SDI Iso	No	-
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions				
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Off Af				
DSP parameter to GPC mapping				
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs				
Fader Start, Channel related				
Fader Start, Source related				
Fader User Button, Channel Functions				
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf				
Fader User Button, Send/Return				
Fader User Button, Snap Iso				
Global isolate of SDI parameters				🎽 Cancel 👹 OK
Snap Iso List				



Snap Iso List

This function allows you to isolate sources or destinations to prevent them being reset by snapshots, and/or from productions or the **Signal List** display.

Up to 48 signals may be defined within each Snap Iso List assignment; you can create multiple assignments to isolate lots of signals.

Within each Snap Iso List assignment, the **Snap-iso Type** can be:

- **Permanent** signals are not reset by snapshots or productions, and cannot be adjusted from the **Signal** List display.
- User signals are not reset by snapshots, but will be reset by productions and can be adjusted manually from the Signal List display.

For each Snap Iso List assignment, enter the **HLSD** (Lawo system address) of the signals you wish to isolate.

Functions	W New Assignment		
Name	, and the second second second second second second second second second second second second second second se		
AfV to GPIO Mapping	Function name:	Snap Iso List	
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions	Description:		m reset. "User" isos from snaps but can be
Central User Button, Automation Functions		altered from the Signal List cannot be changed from Si	, "Permanent" isos also from productions and
Central User Button, GPI Outputs		cannot be changed from sig	
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select	Assignment name:	New Assignment	
Central User Button, Machine Control		insert description here	
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch	Description	insert description here	
Central User Button, Routing Connect			
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence			
Central User Button, Snapshot Load		Snap-Iso Type	Permanent 🔹 🗖
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions		SNAP-ISO 1 HLSD	
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Off A			
DSP parameter to GPC mapping		SNAP-ISO 2 HLSD	
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs		SNAP-ISO 3 HLSD	
Fader Start, Channel related			
Fader Start, Source related		SNAP-ISO 4 HLSD	
Fader User Button, Channel Functions		SNAP-ISO 5 HLSD	
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf		SNAP-ISO 6 HLSD	
Fader User Button, Send/Return		SNAP-ISO 6 HESD	
Fader User Button, Snap Iso			🔀 Cancel 🛹 OK
Global isolate of SDI parameters			
Snap Iso List			

You can copy the signal HLSD from the **mx Routing** display, see Page 200.

) Tip



Static Connect

This function allows you to define a Static Connect by entering the **HLSD** (system address) for a Source and a Destination:

Functions			— Assignments ————	De	etails
Name		Name	▼	Name	Value
AfV to GPIO Mapping	M New Assig	gnment			X
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions					
Central User Button, Automation Functions	Function		Static Connect		
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Descripti	on:	activate a static connect withi crosspoint which automatical	n the routing matrix. Thi v reverts if altered from	is is a permanent the Signal List or
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select			external controller.	,	
Central User Button, Machine Control					
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch	Assignme	ent name:	New Assignment		
Central User Button, Routing Connect	Descripti	on:	insert description here		
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence					
Central User Button, Snapshot Load					
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions			Source HLSD		
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Off					
DSP parameter to GPC mapping			Destination HLSD		
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs					
Fader Start, Channel related					
Fader Start, Source related					
Fader User Button, Channel Functions					
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf					
Fader User Button, Send/Return					
Fader User Button, Snap Iso					
Global isolate of SDI parameters					
Snap Iso List					🎽 Cancel 👹 OK
Static Connect					



You can copy the signal HLSD from the **mx Routing** display, see Page 200.

A Static Connect is a routing crosspoint which will always be active. If it is disconnected by any means, for example by the console operator or by an external controller, the crosspoint is automatically remade. You might use this function to prevent vital crosspoints from being accidentally reset.



Note that having defined a Static Connect, the only way to change or disconnect the crosspoint is to delete the Static Connect from the **Custom Functions** display.



T-Connect

This function allows you to define a T-Connect by entering the **HLSD** (system address) for a Reference output and a Destination output:

Functions		— Assignments ———		– Details ————
Name	🔻 📤 Name	▼	Name	Value
AfV to GPIO Mapping	MX New Assignment			
Central User Button, Access Channel Functions	and them theory.			
Central User Button, Automation Functions	Function name:	T-Connect		
Central User Button, GPI Outputs	Description:	activate a T-Connect within the	e routing matrix. The	destination of a T-
Central User Button, GUI-Page Select		Connect always follows the re	ference output.	
Central User Button, Machine Control				
Central User Button, Remote Desktop Switch	Assignment name	New Assignment		
Central User Button, Routing Connect	Description:	insert description here		
Central User Button, Snap/Sequence		insert description here		
Central User Button, Snapshot Load				
Central User Button, System Settings Page Functions				
Central User Button, global A/B Input, Send/Return Monitor, On/Off		Reference HLSD		
DSP parameter to GPC mapping		Destination HLSD		
Default coldstart DSP variation and GPCs				I
Fader Start, Channel related				
Fader Start, Source related				
Fader User Button, Channel Functions				
Fader User Button, Cord/Conf				
Fader User Button, Send/Return				
Fader User Button, Snap Iso				
Global isolate of SDI parameters				
Snap Iso List				
Static Connect				💥 Cancel 🛹 OK
T-Connect				

The Destination output always follows the Reference output. So, for example, if the source to the reference output is Sum 3, the destination output source is also Sum 3. You might use this function if you have several transmission feeds all requiring identical routing changes



Chapter 10: Lawo Remote App

Overview

The Lawo Remote App is a free App which allows you to recall snapshots and control user-defined functions remotely from an iPhone, iPod or iPad.

From the Lawo Remote App you have access to the following:

- Snapshots load any Snapshot from any folder within the active Production.
- User Buttons a special page of buttons allow you to control user defined functions such as monitoring, GPI control, etc. The button assignments are made from the Custom Functions display and stored as part of the console configuration.

Installing the Lawo Remote App

The Lawo Remote App can be downloaded, for free, from the App store, and installed on an iPhone, iPod or iPad. Download and install the App on your device in the usual manner.

Configuring the Network

The remote device communicates with the console's control system via WLAN (Wireless Local Area Network).

To use the Lawo Remote App you must have a properly configured wireless network access point and know the IP address of the Nova73 control system. There are several configuration options depending on your network infrastructure, so please consult your network administrator or refer to the technical document "TD_AccessPoint.iApp" for details.

Once the wireless network access point is configured, you can find the IP address of the Nova73 control system from the **Signal Settings** display as follows:



- 1. Select Page -> Signals -> Settings to view this display.
- 2. Select the **System** from the "system tree" on the lower left of the display:

The IP address of the control system is displayed in the parameter area:

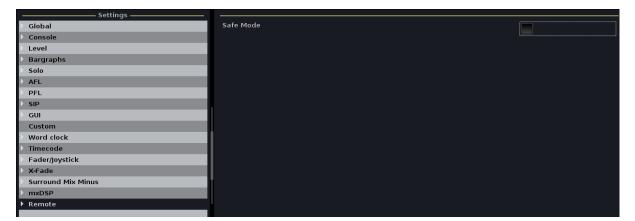
	20:1		LAWO
	Sett	ings	
 Signals Source Bus Out Direct Out Insert Send mxDSP Signals Box Aes Dallis Destination 	System	×	
 InputMon A + B Insert Return mxDSP Signals O System O Core I [mc?66 4-0-0-0] Module 2 [MADI 981/02] Module 11 [DSP 983/03-007] Module 13 [DSP 983/03] 	X/Y Prepare Coldstart Max. Sample Rate Data Memory Load IP adress primary IP adress secondary Backurs Easnebet Integral	X 48 kHz 22% 10.0.2.15 10.0.2.16	
	Backup Snapshot Interval Backup Snapshot Maximum Product Release Version Product Control Software Version Safe Mode	0 s 0 4.14.0.0_RC08 4-14-0-0 X	



Enabling App Control

To prevent unauthorised control of the console, remote access must be enabled from the console's **System Settings** display:

- 1. Select Page -> System -> System Settings.
- 2. Select the **Remote** Topic and make sure that the **Safe Mode** option is unchecked:



The console may now be controlled from a Lawo Remote App device.



There is no limit on the number of clients. However, if more than one device sets a parameter, the last change wins!

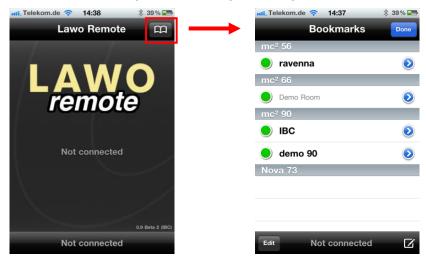
Starting the Lawo Remote App

1. On your device, open the Lawo Remote App.

The Lawo Remote welcome page appears showing the status of the existing connection – in our example, "Not connected".

2. Touch the Bookmark icon at the top right of the display.

The Bookmarks page opens listing all configured connections:



The list will be empty if no connections have been configured.



Configuring a New Connection

To configure a new connection:

1. Select the New Bookmark icon at the lower right of the display.

The 'New Bookmark' page opens, and your new connection is automatically configured as an mc^256 :

nti. Telekom.de 穼 14:37	* 39 % 📰	💶 Telekom.de 🗢 14:39 🕺 38 % 💶
Bookmarks	Done	Bookmarks Studio A Done
mc² 56		Name 0 True
🔵 ravenna	\bigcirc	Name & Type
mc ² 66		Studio A
Demo Room	${ig>}$	mc² 66 >>
mc² 90		
IBC	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Primary & Secondary Host
e demo 90	۲	192.168.102.65
Nova 73		192.168.102.66
		Comment
		Comment
Edit Not connected	Ø	

- 2. Touch each entry to edit the:
- System Name e.g. Studio A. This name is used for reference within the Lawo Remote App.
- **System Type** e.g. **mc²66**. Choose from the list of supported systems (opposite). The system type must match that of the system you wish to connect to.
- Primary & Secondary Host enter the IP address of the control system you wish to connect to. If you have a redundant control system, then you will need to enter the primary and secondary IP addresses.
- **Comment** enter a Comment if you wish.

nti Telekom.de 🗢 14:38 🛞	38 % 📰
New Bookmark System Type	
Choose system type	
mc² 56	✓
mc² 66	
mc² 90	
Nova 73	



3. When you have completed each field, touch **Bookmarks** to return to the Bookmarks page.

atti Telekom.de 🗢 14:39 🕺 38 % 📟	Telekom.de 🔶 14:37	* 39 % 📰
Bookmarks Studio A Done	Bookmarks	Done
Name & Type	mc ² 56	
Studio A	mc ² 66	0
mc² 66 >	Demo Room	٥
Primary & Secondary Host	mc ² 90	
192.168.102.65		2
192.168.102.66	lemo 90 Nova 73	٥
Comment		
Comment		
	Edit Not connected	Ø

The name of your new connection appears in the list.

 At any time you can edit an existing connection, by touching the Edit button at the lower left of the Bookmarks page.

Note



Connecting to the System

You can connect to any system configured within the **Bookmarks** page.

Note that you may only connect to one system at a time.

1. Open the **Bookmarks** page, and touch the arrow beside the name of the system you wish to connect to.

The following confirmation dialogue appears:

📶 Telekom.de 🛜 14:37	39 % 🎞	📲 Telekom.de 🛜 14:39 🕺 38 %
Bookmarks	Done	Bookmarks
mc ² 56		mc ² 56
🔵 ravenna	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	🔵 ravenna 📀
mc² 66	_	mc ² 66
Demo Room		P Demo Room
mc² 90		Establish Connection
IBC	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Are you sure that you want to connect to the selected system?
🔵 demo 90	${}^{\diamond}$	V BCYes No
Nova 73		demo 90
		Nova 73
Edit Not connected		Edit Not connected

2. Touch Yes to continue.

The device attempts to connect. If successful, the operational menus appear and the connection status, at the bottom of the display, updates to show the system name:



If the connection fails, then an error will appear. Check the system type and IP settings from the **Bookmarks** page. Check that the iPhone, iPod or iPad is connected to the correct WLAN. If the connection still fails, then there is a problem with your network or its configuration. Please contact your network administrator for assistance.





Controlling Parameters

The main operational menus appear once you have an active connection to the Nova73 system.

Note that the Strip Control menu, shown in the screenshots below, is not relevant to a Nova73 system!

Snapshots

1. Select **Snapshots** to load a Snapshot from any folder within the active Production:

Lawo Remote	Lawo Remote Snapshots	snapshots Football 2010
Strip Control	Football 2010	Prepare
Snapshots	Winter Games	Ger-Ghana
User Buttons	Formula 1	Eng-Ger
	Asian Games	Arg-Ger
		Spain-Netherland
		Opening Show
		Lineup
Studio 2		

2. Select the folder:

3. Then select the snapshot followed by Load.

The snapshot is loaded to the console. If any snapshot Filter Modes or SNAP ISO buttons are active, then these are applied.

4. To return to the main menus, select **Snapshots** followed by the **Lawo Remote** button (top left).



Note that you cannot save or update snapshots from the Lawo Remote App, or change production.



User Buttons

1. Select **User Buttons** to access a special page of buttons designed for monitoring functions such as source selection and monitor level control:

Lawo Remote	Lawo Remote	14:50 90% झ User Buttons
Strip Control		
Snapshots	Redlight	mic Test
User Buttons	SUM 1/2	SUM 3/4
	SUM 5/6	SUM 7/8
	AfV ON	AfV OFF
Studio 2		• • • •

- **2.** Touch a button to action its function.
- **3.** Touch one of the dots at the bottom of the page to access a different page of functions.
- 4. To return to the main menus, select the Lawo Remote button (top left).

Note that the Lawo Remote user buttons are assigned from the **Custom Functions** display, and therefore may vary when you connect to a different console. For details on how to change the assignments, please see Page 196.

Note



Disconnecting from the System

1. To disconnect from the system, select the Bookmarks icon at the top right of the display.

The **Bookmarks** page re-opens and the connection status, at the bottom of the display, updates to "Not connected":

🖬 Telekom.de E 15:23 100% 🛋	-	📶 Telekom.de 🛜 14:37	* 39 % 🎫
Lawo Remote		Bookmarks	Done
Strip Control	•	mc ² 56	-
Snapshots		ravenna	\odot
3112/211013		mc² 66	
User Buttons		Demo Room	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$
		mc² 90	
		🔵 ІВС	\bigcirc
		🔵 demo 90	$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$
		Nova 73	
Studio 2		Edit Not connected	Ø



Appendices

Appendix A: Digital Output Settings

For each digital output, sample rate conversion and dither are applied automatically depending on your choice of sample rate and word length from the **Signal Settings** display:

The following table explains the results of each clock selection and word length combination:

Clock Selection	Word Length Selection	SRC on/off	Dither Status
System	24-bit	SRC off	Off (Truncate)
System	20-bit	SRC on	Dither on
System	16-bit	SRC on	Dither on
44.1kHz	24-bit	SRC on	Off (Truncate)
44.1kHz	20-bit	SRC on	Dither on
44.1kHz	16-bit	SRC on	Dither on
48kHz	24-bit	SRC on	Off (Truncate)
48kHz	20-bit	SRC on	Dither on
48kHz	16-bit	SRC on	Dither on
Follow Input	24-bit	SRC on	Off (Truncate)
Follow Input	20-bit	SRC on	Dither on
Follow Input	16-bit	SRC on	Dither on



Index Directory

44.1kHz - output sample rat	e88
48kHz – output sample rate	

Α

AdminHD Configuration27

В

Backup Productions	.127
Backup Snapshots	.141

С

Clock	189
Custom Functions display	196

D

Data Memory Load	188
Diagnosing System Errors	
Dither	90
Dolby E operation	.87, 97
Downmix Display	114

Ε

Easy Edit Mode	55
Ethernet Connection	
External Sync - System Settings	193

F

File Transfer Display	34
Find Folder	
Folders	130
follow list selection	78

G

Global Options	188
Global Snapshot ISO	135
Go to Downmix	70
GUI Options	190

Η

HLSD address	99
--------------	----

I

I/O Parameters	65, 81
Installation (of software)	11
Internal Clock	189
Internal Sync Alarm	193

IP Address	29
iPhone Control	210
Isolated Signals	58

Κ

Keyboard	operation	23
----------	-----------	----

L

Lawo Remote App	210
Lawo Remote App Options	195
Locate source/destination	51

Μ

Matrix Routing Display Max Sample Rate mx Routing Display mxDSP options mxDSP Settings mxGUI	191 62 194
compatibility	
software licence	
system requirements	10

Ν

Netlink	60
Network Connection	
Networking I/O Resources	60
Next/Previous Page	19

0

Offline Operation	33
Online Operation	28
Oscillator	100

Ρ

Partial Snapshots	73
pink noise	
Prepare Cold Start	
Prepare Signal Routing	71
Productions Display	119
Protected Signals	59, 69

R

Redundancy Takeover	189
Release Versions	188
Router Level Control	98



S

Sample Rate	191
Sample Rate Conversion	87
Scopes	
Search Signal	
Shared Folder	
Sharing I/O Resources	
Show Destinations of Source	
Show Source of Destination	66
Signal Containers	
Signal Isolate	
Signal Labels	54
Signal List Display	
Signal Routing	
Signal Settings	
AES/EBU	87
Device Parameters	
dither	
General Parameters	82
IO DSP	97
Mic/Line	85
phase	98
SDI	91, 95
Source Parameters	84
volume	98
wordlength	90
Signal Settings Display	
sine wave	100

Snapshot Isolate Snapshots	135
what's stored in a snapshot	118
Snapshots Display	133
Software Licence	10
Software Versions	188
Stereo Signals	53
Surround Downmix Control	114
Sync options	191
System Errors	79
System Requirements	
System Settings Display	

Т

TCP/IP settings	29
Time Display	
Tone Generator	

U

User Button Configuration	196
User Buttons	210

W

white noise	100
Word Length	90
Wordclock Options	

Ind